

# Explicit Aspects of Non-Abelian Lubin-Tate Theory

Max von Consbruch

September 6, 2024

## Contents

<b>1</b>	<b>Introduction</b>	<b>2</b>
1.1	Notation . . . . .	2
1.2	Acknowledgements . . . . .	3
<b>2</b>	<b>Formal Modules</b>	<b>3</b>
2.1	Basic Notions . . . . .	3
2.2	Invariant Differentials and Logarithms . . . . .	8
2.3	Formal Modules over Extensions of the Residue Field . . . . .	10
2.4	Hazewinkel's Functional Equation Lemma and the Standard Formal Module Law . . . . .	12
2.5	Deformations of Formal Modules . . . . .	14
2.6	Quotients of Formal Modules by Finite Submodules . . . . .	16
2.7	Explicit Dieudonné Theory . . . . .	19
2.8	The Universal Additive Extension . . . . .	22
2.9	Determinants of Formal modules . . . . .	24
2.10	The Universal Cover . . . . .	25
2.10.1	Useful Calculations . . . . .	26
2.10.2	Applications to the Universal Cover . . . . .	28
2.11	The Quasilogarithm Map . . . . .	29
2.12	An Approximation of the Determinant Morphism . . . . .	32
<b>3</b>	<b>Explicit Aspects of Abelian Lubin–Tate Theory</b>	<b>33</b>
3.1	Lubin–Tate Formal Module Laws . . . . .	36
3.2	Construction of the Maximal Abelian Extension . . . . .	37
<b>4</b>	<b>Non-Abelian Lubin-Tate Theory: An Overview</b>	<b>41</b>
4.1	Lubin–Tate Deformation Spaces . . . . .	41
4.1.1	The Tower of Deformation Spaces . . . . .	41

4.1.2	Group Actions on the Tower of Lubin–Tate Deformation Spaces . . . .	43
4.1.3	The Weil Descent Datum on the Deformation Space . . . . .	45
4.2	The Local Langlands Correspondence for the General Linear Group . . . . .	47
<b>5</b>	<b>The Lubin–Tate Space at Infinite Level</b>	<b>49</b>
5.1	Relation to the Deformation Space at Infinite Level . . . . .	50
5.2	Reviewing the Group Actions . . . . .	52
5.3	Description of the Group Actions in Coordinates . . . . .	55
<b>6</b>	<b>Mieda’s Approach to the Explicit Local Langlands Correspondence</b>	<b>58</b>
6.1	The Specialization Map . . . . .	59
6.2	Application to the Lubin–Tate Tower . . . . .	62
<b>7</b>	<b>Deligne–Lusztig Theory for Depth Zero Representations</b>	<b>63</b>
7.1	Deligne–Lusztig Varieties for the General Linear Group . . . . .	63
7.2	An Explicit Example . . . . .	68
7.3	An Example of the Deligne–Lusztig Correspondence . . . . .	71
<b>8</b>	<b>Explicit Non-Abelian Lubin–Tate Theory for Depth Zero Supercuspidal Representations</b>	<b>74</b>
8.1	The Special Affinoid and its Formal Model . . . . .	74
8.2	Comparison of the Group Actions . . . . .	76
8.3	The Explicit Correspondence . . . . .	79
<b>A</b>	<b>Topological Rings</b>	<b>81</b>
<b>B</b>	<b>Extensions of Formal Modules</b>	<b>82</b>
B.1	The Category of Formal Modules is Exact . . . . .	83
B.2	Extensions and Rigidified Extensions . . . . .	87
<b>C</b>	<b>Smooth Representations of Locally Profinite Groups</b>	<b>89</b>

# 1 Introduction

## 1.1 Notation

We denote the category of sets with (Set) and the category of (unital, commutative) rings with (Ring). If  $A$  is a ring, we write  $(A\text{-Alg})$  for the category of  $A$ -algebras, and  $(A\text{-Mod})$  for the category of  $A$ -modules.

If  $f(T) = c_1T + c_2T^2 + \dots \in A[[T]]$ , we write  $f^k(T)$  for the  $k$ -fold self composite of  $f$ , that is

$$f^k(T) = \underbrace{f(f(\dots(f(T))\dots))}_{k\text{-fold}}.$$

In order to not confuse this with taking multiplicative powers, we write

$$f(T)^k = \underbrace{f(T)f(T)\dots f(T)}_{k\text{-fold}}.$$

## 1.2 Acknowledgements

## 2 Formal Modules

This section will serve as an introduction to formal groups and formal modules. Formal groups (or rather, formal group laws) were first introduced by SALOMON BOCHNER in 1946 as a natural means of studying Lie Groups over fields of characteristic 0, cf. [Boc46]. The study of formal groups later became interesting for its own right, with pioneering works of Lazard [Laz55].

blabla

### 2.1 Basic Notions

As promised in the introduction, we begin by defining formal group laws. For now, let  $R$  be any ring.

**Definition 2.1.1** (Formal Group Laws of arbitrary dimension). A (commutative) formal group law of dimension  $n$  over  $R$  is a tuple of power series  $F = (F_1, \dots, F_n)$  with

$$F_i(X_1, \dots, X_n, Y_1, \dots, Y_n) \in R[[X_1, \dots, X_n, Y_1, \dots, Y_n]], \quad 1 \leq i \leq n$$

such that  $F_i(\mathbf{X}, \mathbf{Y}) \equiv X_i + Y_i$  modulo degree  $\geq 2$  and the following equalities are satisfied:

1.  $F(F(\mathbf{X}, \mathbf{Y}), \mathbf{Z}) = F(\mathbf{X}, F(\mathbf{Y}, \mathbf{Z}))$ .
2.  $F(\mathbf{X}, \mathbf{0}) = \mathbf{X}$ .
3.  $F(\mathbf{X}, \mathbf{Y}) = F(\mathbf{Y}, \mathbf{X})$ .

Here, and in the sequel, we abbreviate  $\mathbf{X} = (X_1, \dots, X_n)$ , et cetera. Given a formal group  $F$  of dimension  $n$  and a formal group law  $G$  of dimension  $m$ , a morphism  $F \rightarrow G$  is a  $m$ -tuple  $f = (f_1, \dots, f_m)$  of power series  $f_i \in R[[X_1, \dots, X_n]]$  such that  $f(0) = 0$  and

$$G(f(\mathbf{X}), f(\mathbf{Y})) = f(F(\mathbf{X}, \mathbf{Y})).$$

For any  $n$ -dimensional formal module  $F$ , the identity is given by the morphism  $\text{id}_F$  with components  $\text{id}_{F,i}(\mathbf{X}) = X_i$ . Composition of morphisms is given by composition of tuples of power-series. This yields the category of formal group laws of arbitrary dimension over  $R$ ,

which we denote by  $(\mathrm{FGL}^{\mathrm{arb}}/R)$ . We will mostly be concerned with the full subcategory of one-dimensional formal groups, which we denote by  $(\mathrm{FGL}/R)$ .

**Lemma 2.1.2.** *1. Attached to any  $F \in (\mathrm{FGL}^{\mathrm{arb}}/R)$  of dimension  $n$ , there exists a unique power series*

$$[-1]_F(X_1, \dots, X_n) \in R[[X_1, \dots, X_n]]$$

*satisfying  $F(\mathbf{X}, [-1]_F(\mathbf{X})) = 0$ . This is automatically an endomorphism of  $F$ .*

*2. The set  $\mathrm{Hom}_{(\mathrm{FGL}^{\mathrm{arb}}/R)}(F, G)$  is an abelian group with addition  $f + g = G(f, g)$ . In particular,  $(\mathrm{FGL}^{\mathrm{arb}}/R)$  is pre-additive (cf. [Stacks, Tag 00ZY]).*

*3. Furthermore,  $(\mathrm{FGL}^{\mathrm{arb}}/R)$  admits finite products. Thereby it is an additive category (cf. [Stacks, Tag 0104]). The unique final and initial object of  $(\mathrm{FGL}^{\mathrm{arb}}/R)$  is the unique 0-dimensional formal  $A$ -module law.*

*4. In particular  $\mathrm{End}_{(\mathrm{FGL}^{\mathrm{arb}}/R)}(F)$  is a (possibly non-commutative) ring.*

*Proof.* The first statement is an application of the formal implicit function theorem, cf. [Haz78, Theorem A.4.7]. The remaining statements are a matter of direct computation.  $\square$

**Example.** Let us introduce the following two formal group laws.

- *The additive formal group law.* Over any ring  $R$ , we write  $\widehat{\mathbb{G}}_a$  for the formal group law with addition given by  $\widehat{\mathbb{G}}_a(X, Y) = X + Y$ .
- *The multiplicative formal group law.* We write  $\widehat{\mathbb{G}}_m$  for the formal group law associated with the with  $\widehat{\mathbb{G}}_m(X, Y) = X + Y + XY$ . Note that  $\widehat{\mathbb{G}}_m(X, Y) = (X + 1)(Y + 1) - 1$ .

**Definition 2.1.3** (Lie-algebra of formal group law). Let  $\mathrm{Lie}: (\mathrm{FGL}^{\mathrm{arb}}/R) \rightarrow (\mathrm{Ab})$  be the functor taking an  $n$ -dimensional formal group law  $F$  to the  $R$ -module

$$\mathrm{Lie}(F) = \mathrm{Hom}_{(R\text{-Mod})} \left( \frac{(X_1, \dots, X_n)}{(X_1, \dots, X_n)^2}, R \right)$$

Given an  $m$ -dimensional group law  $G$  and a morphism  $f: F \rightarrow G$ ,  $\mathrm{Lie}(f)$  is the induced morphism

$$\mathrm{Lie}(F) \rightarrow \mathrm{Lie}(G), \quad \psi \mapsto \left( S_j \mapsto \psi(\overline{f_j}) \right) \in \mathrm{Hom}_{(R\text{-Mod})} \left( \frac{(X_1, \dots, X_n)}{(X_1, \dots, X_n)^2}, R \right),$$

where  $\overline{f_j}$  is the reduction of  $f_j \bmod (\mathbf{X})^2$ .

We have a canonical basis on both sides, and writing  $\mathrm{Lie}(F) = R^n$ ,  $\mathrm{Lie}(G) \cong R^m$ , the induced map  $\mathrm{Lie}(f): R^n \rightarrow R^m$  is given by multiplication with the matrix

$$\left( \frac{\partial f_i}{\partial X_j}(0) \right)_{\substack{1 \leq i \leq m \\ 1 \leq j \leq n}}.$$

Now let  $A$  be any other ring. We define formal  $A$ -module laws. Naively, we would like to define these objects as formal group laws  $F$  with  $A$ -module structure, i.e. a morphism of rings  $[\cdot]_F: A \rightarrow \text{End}_{(\text{FGL}^{\text{arb}}/R)}(F)$ . However, given a one-dimensional group law  $F \in (\text{FGL}/R)$ , the condition that  $F(X, Y) \equiv X + Y$  modulo degree  $\geq 2$  enforces that the induced map  $\text{End}(F) \xrightarrow{\text{Lie}} \text{End}(R)$  is a morphism of rings. If we are given  $[\cdot]_F: A \rightarrow \text{End}_{(\text{FGL}/R)}(F)$ , this  $A$ -module structure on  $F$  yields an  $A$ -module structure on  $R$ , given by the composition

$$A \xrightarrow{[\cdot]_F} \text{End}(F) \xrightarrow{\text{Lie}} \text{End}(R), \quad a \mapsto \text{Lie}([a]_F).$$

This is a morphism of rings, and we obtain an  $A$ -algebra structure on  $R$ . This motivates the following definition.

**Definition 2.1.4** (Formal  $A$ -Module Law of arbitrary dimension). Let  $R$  be an  $A$ -algebra with structure morphism  $j: A \rightarrow R$ . A formal  $A$ -module law over  $R$  of dimension  $n$  is given by the data of a formal  $n$ -dimensional group law  $F$  over  $R$  and a morphism of rings

$$A \rightarrow \text{End}_{(\text{FGL}^{\text{arb}}/R)}(F), \quad a \mapsto ([a]_{F,i})_{1 \leq i \leq n} \in (R[[X_1, \dots, X_n]])^n$$

such that  $[a]_{F,i}(\mathbf{X}) \equiv j(a)X_i$  modulo terms of degree  $\geq 2$ . Morphisms between formal  $A$ -modules of arbitrary dimension are morphisms of formal groups respecting the  $A$ -module structure. The resulting category is denoted  $(A\text{-FML}^{\text{arb}}/R)$ . The full subcategory of one-dimensional formal  $A$ -module laws over  $R$  is denoted by  $(A\text{-FML}/R)$ .

Note that  $(\text{FGL}/R) \cong (\mathbb{Z}\text{-FML}/R)$ . At the slight cost of precision, we usually do not explicitly mention the  $A$ -structure when referring to formal module laws, simply writing  $F \in (A\text{-FML}/R)$  for example.

Given an additional  $A$ -algebra  $R'$ , a morphism  $i: R \rightarrow R'$  yields a functor

$$(A\text{-FML}^{\text{arb}}/R) \rightarrow (A\text{-FML}^{\text{arb}}/R'), \quad F \mapsto F \otimes_R R',$$

where  $F \otimes_R R'$  denotes the formal  $A$ -module law obtained by applying  $i$  to the coefficients of the formal power series representing the  $A$ -module structure of  $F$ . This turns the assignment  $R \mapsto (A\text{-FML}^{\text{arb}}/R)$  into a functor  $(A\text{-Alg}) \rightarrow (\text{Set})$ . The corresponding presheaf on  $(\text{AffSch}/A)^{\text{op}}$  is separated for the Zariski topology, but it fails to be a sheaf in general: the Lie algebra of any formal group law over  $R$  has to be free, and this condition cannot be ensured Zariski-locally on  $\text{Spec } R$ . It may therefore be advisable to consider the sheafification  $R \mapsto (A\text{-FML}^{\text{arb}}/R)^{\#}$  instead, but in our applications  $R$  will almost always be a local  $A$ -algebra, so considerations of this type will not play a large role.

Every  $n$ -dimensional formal module law  $F \in (A\text{-FML}^{\text{arb}}/R)$  yields a functor

$$(R\text{-Alg}) \rightarrow (A\text{-Mod}), \quad S \mapsto \text{Nil}(S)^n, \tag{2.1}$$

where  $\text{Nil}(S)^n$ , the set of  $n$ -tuples of nilpotent elements of  $S$ , is equipped with addition and scalars given by

$$s_1 + s_2 = F(s_1, s_2) \in \text{Nil}(S)^n, \quad as = [a]_F(s) \in \text{Nil}(S)^n.$$

This construction yields a functor

$$(A\text{-FML}/R) \rightarrow \text{Fun}((R\text{-Alg}), (A\text{-Mod})), \quad (2.2)$$

where  $\text{Fun}$  denotes the functor category.

Passing from discrete  $R$ -algebras to admissible  $R$ -algebras (cf. Definition A.0.1), this construction extends naturally to a functor

$$(A\text{-FML}/R) \rightarrow \text{Fun}((R\text{-Adm}), (A\text{-Mod})), \quad F \mapsto \text{Spf } R[[\mathbf{T}]],$$

where we equip  $\text{Spf } R[[\mathbf{T}]]$  with the structure of an  $A$ -module object using the endomorphisms coming from  $F$ .

Following this line of thought leads naturally to the definition of formal modules.

**Definition 2.1.5** (Formal Groups and Formal Modules.). Given an  $A$ -scheme  $X$ , we define the category  $(A\text{-FM}^{\text{arb}}/X)$  as follows. Objects are  $A$ -module objects  $\mathcal{F}$  in the category of formal schemes over  $X$ , having the property that there is a cover of  $X$  by Zariski-open affine subsets  $U_i = \text{Spec}(R_i)$  such that  $\mathcal{F} \times_X U_i$  is isomorphic to  $\text{Spf } R_i[[X_1, \dots, X_n]]$  and the induced  $A$ -module structure on  $\text{Spf } R_i[[X_1, \dots, X_n]]$  yields a formal  $A$ -module law on  $R_i$ . Given  $\mathcal{F}, \mathcal{G} \in (A\text{-FML}^{\text{arb}}/X)$ , a morphism  $\phi: \mathcal{F} \rightarrow \mathcal{G}$  is the same as a morphism of  $A$ -module objects in the category of formal schemes over  $X$ . Again, we denote the full subcategory of one-dimensional formal  $A$ -modules over  $X$  by  $(A\text{-FM}/X)$ .

**Definition 2.1.6** (Coordinate). Let  $\mathcal{F}$  be a formal  $A$ -module over  $X$ . The choice of a cover  $\sqcup_{i \in I} \text{Spec}(R_i) \rightarrow X$  together with maps  $\text{Spf}(R_i[[T]]) \rightarrow \mathcal{F}$  furnishing for each  $i$  a cartesian square

$$\begin{array}{ccc} \text{Spf}(R_i[[T]]) & \longrightarrow & \mathcal{F} \\ \downarrow & & \downarrow \\ \text{Spec}(R_i) & \longrightarrow & X \end{array}$$

will be referred to as a coordinate for  $\mathcal{F}$ .

Of course there is a functor

$$\text{FG}: (A\text{-FML}^{\text{arb}}/R) \rightarrow (A\text{-FM}^{\text{arb}}/R),$$

essentially forgetting the choice of module law. Just as in the case of formal module laws, a morphism  $R \rightarrow R'$  yields a functor

$$(A\text{-FM}/R) \rightarrow (A\text{-FM}/R'), \quad \mathcal{F} \mapsto \mathcal{F} \otimes_R R'.$$

**Definition 2.1.7** (Lie functor). The functor  $\text{Lie}$  descends to a functor

$$\text{Lie}: (A\text{-FM}^{\text{arb}}/X) \rightarrow (\mathcal{O}_X\text{-QCoh}),$$

given by locally describing a formal  $A$ -module  $\mathcal{F}$  via formal group laws and gluing the local data. Alternatively, it arises from sending a formal  $A$ -module  $\mathcal{F}$  to  $(\mathcal{I}/\mathcal{I}^2)^\vee$ , where

$\mathcal{I}$  is the ideal associated to the closed immersion  $[0]_{\mathcal{F}}: X \rightarrow \mathcal{F}$ .

**Lemma 2.1.8.** *A map  $\phi: \mathcal{F} \rightarrow \mathcal{G}$  of formal  $A$ -modules (of arbitrary dimension) over  $X$  is an isomorphism if and only if the induced morphism of Lie algebras  $\text{Lie}(\phi): \text{Lie}(\mathcal{F}) \rightarrow \text{Lie}(\mathcal{G})$  is an isomorphism.*

*Proof.* Choosing coordinates, we may assume that  $\mathcal{F}$  and  $\mathcal{G}$  come from formal  $A$ -module laws  $F$  and  $G$ . Now the claim is an easy consequence of the formal implicit function theorem.  $\square$

**Example.** Consider the formal group law  $\widehat{\mathbb{G}}_m$  over  $\mathbb{Z}_p$ . It admits the structure of a  $\mathbb{Z}_p$ -module law as follows. As formal group,  $\widehat{\mathbb{G}}_m$  is isomorphic to the assignment

$$(\mathbb{Z}_p\text{-Adm}) \rightarrow (\text{Ab}), \quad S \mapsto 1 + S^{\circ\circ} \subset S^{\times}.$$

The subgroup  $1 + S^{\circ\circ}$  naturally carries the structure of a  $\mathbb{Z}_p$ -module. Indeed, for  $k \in \mathbb{N}$ , we have

$$(1 + s)^{p^k} = 1 + p^k s + \binom{p^k}{2} s^2 + \cdots + s^{p^k},$$

and given  $s \in S^{\circ\circ}$ , this is of the form  $1 + o(1)$  as  $k$  gets large. In particular, if  $x = a_0 + a_1 p + a_2 p^2 + \cdots \in \mathbb{Z}_p$ , expressions of the form

$$(1 + s)^x = \prod_{i=1}^{\infty} (1 + s)^{a_i p^i}$$

make sense by Lemma A.0.3. This gives  $\widehat{\mathbb{G}}_{m, \mathbb{Z}_p}$  the structure of a formal  $\mathbb{Z}_p$ -module law, with  $[x]_{\widehat{\mathbb{G}}_m}(T) = (1 + T)^x - 1$ . This is the simplest example of a whole family of formal modules constructed by Lubin and Tate. In Section 3 we explain applications of these formal modules to local class field theory.

**Definition 2.1.9** (Formal Module associated to  $R$ -module). Suppose that  $M$  is a finite projective  $R$ -module. Then we write  $\widehat{\mathbb{G}}_a \otimes M$  for the additive formal  $A$ -module associated to  $M$  over  $R$ . As a formal scheme, this formal module is given by

$$\widehat{\mathbb{G}}_a \otimes M \cong \text{Spf } R[[M^{\vee}]],$$

where  $R[[M^{\vee}]]$  denotes the completion of  $\text{Sym}_R(M^{\vee})$  with respect to the ideal generated by  $M^{\vee}$ . The (formal)  $A$ -module structure is the canonical additive one. Note that  $\text{Lie}(\widehat{\mathbb{G}}_a \otimes M) = M$  by design. More generally, if  $X$  is a [quasi-compact and quasi-separated]  $A$ -scheme and  $\mathcal{M}$  is a finite locally free quasi-coherent  $\mathcal{O}_X$ -module, this construction yields a formal  $A$ -module  $\widehat{\mathbb{G}}_a \otimes \mathcal{M}$  over  $X$ .

**Remark.** If  $R \rightarrow R'$  is a ring morphism that turns  $R'$  into a (say) finite free  $R$ -algebra, the above definition overloads the expression  $\widehat{\mathbb{G}}_a \otimes_R R'$ . In order to disambiguate, we usually denote the additive formal  $A$ -module over  $R'$  by  $\widehat{\mathbb{G}}_{a, R'}$ .

## 2.2 Invariant Differentials and Logarithms

Again,  $A$  is a complete discrete valuation ring with uniformizing parameter  $\varpi$  and finite residue field  $k = A/\varpi A$ . We write  $q$  for the cardinality of  $k$  and  $E$  for the field of fractions of  $A$ . Let  $R$  be a local, admissible  $A$ -algebra with structure map  $i: A \rightarrow R$ .

We review results from Sections 2 and 3 of [GH94]. Suppose that  $F = (F_1, \dots, F_n)$  is a  $n$ -dimensional formal  $A$ -module law over  $R$ . We abbreviate  $\mathbf{X} = (X_1, \dots, X_n)$ ,  $\mathbf{Y} = (Y_1, \dots, Y_n)$ , etc.

**Definition 2.2.1** (Invariant Differentials). The module  $\omega(F)$  of invariant differentials is the submodule of the  $R$ -module of differentials

$$\Omega_{R[[T_1, \dots, T_n]]/R} \cong \bigoplus_{i=1}^n R[[T_1, \dots, T_n]] dT_i,$$

consisting of those  $\omega \in \omega(F)$  satisfying

$$\omega(F(\mathbf{X}, \mathbf{Y})) = \omega(\mathbf{X}) + \omega(\mathbf{Y}) \quad \text{and} \quad \omega([a]_F(\mathbf{X})) = a\omega(\mathbf{X}). \quad (2.3)$$

for all  $a \in A$ .

It is possible to explicitly calculate a basis for the  $R$ -module  $\omega(F)$ , which we now explain. Let

$$A(\mathbf{X}, \mathbf{Y}) \in \text{Mat}_{n \times n}(R[[\mathbf{X}, \mathbf{Y}]])$$

denote the matrix  $((\partial/\partial X_j)F_i(\mathbf{X}, \mathbf{Y}))_{i,j}$ , the derivative of  $F(\mathbf{X}, \mathbf{Y})$  with respect to  $\mathbf{X}$ . Set  $B(\mathbf{Y}) = A(0, \mathbf{Y})$ . Then  $B$  is a unit in  $\text{Mat}_{n \times n} R[[\mathbf{Y}]]$ ; and we write  $(C_{ij}(\mathbf{Y}))$  for the components of  $B(\mathbf{Y})^{-1}$ . We now construct

$$\omega_i := \sum_{j=1}^n C_{ij}(\mathbf{X}) dX_j \in \Omega_{R[[\mathbf{X}]]/R}$$

for  $1 \leq i \leq n$ . By definition we have

$$C_{ij}(0) = \begin{cases} 1 & \text{if } i = j, \\ 0 & \text{otherwise.} \end{cases} \quad (2.4)$$

Checking that  $\omega_i$  is an invariant differential is a matter of applying the chain rule.

**Proposition 2.2.2.** *The  $R$ -module  $\omega(F)$  is free of rank  $n$  generated by invariant differentials  $\omega_1, \omega_2, \dots, \omega_n$ .*

*Proof.* This is [Hon70, Proposition 1.1]. □

**Example.** The invariant differentials for  $\widehat{\mathbb{G}}_a$  are spanned by the form  $dX$ . The invariant differentials for  $\widehat{\mathbb{G}}_m$  are spanned by the form  $\omega_1(X) = \frac{1}{1+X} dX$ .



By the Proposition above and Equation (2.4), we may define a pairing

$$\omega(F) \times \text{Lie}(F) \rightarrow R, \quad \langle X_i, \omega_j \rangle = \begin{cases} 1 & \text{if } i = j, \\ 0 & \text{otherwise.} \end{cases}$$

This pairing is independent of the parameterization of  $F$ . In particular, it descends to a pairing defined for formal modules  $\mathcal{F} \in (A\text{-FM}^{\text{arb}}/R)$ , and we have a natural isomorphism  $\omega(\mathcal{F}) \cong \text{Hom}_R(R, \text{Lie}(\mathcal{F}))$ .

Let  $\widehat{\mathbb{G}}_a$  be the additive formal  $A$ -module over  $R$ . There is a map

$$d_F: \text{Hom}_{(A\text{-FML}/R)}(F, \widehat{\mathbb{G}}_{a,R}) \rightarrow \omega(F), \quad f \mapsto df(\mathbf{X}) \quad (2.5)$$

which is a map of  $R$ -modules if we equip the left hand side with the  $R$ -module structure coming from the natural action of  $R \subset \text{End}(\widehat{\mathbb{G}}_a)$ .

**Proposition 2.2.3.** *1. If  $R$  is a flat  $A$ -algebra, the map  $d_F$  is injective.*

*2. If  $R$  is a  $E$ -algebra, the map  $d_F$  is an isomorphism.*

*Proof.* This is [GH94, Proposition 3.2]. □

Suppose now that  $F \in (A\text{-FML}^{\text{arb}}/R)$  is a formal module law of dimension  $n$  over a flat  $A$ -algebra  $R$ . Let  $\omega_1, \dots, \omega_n$  be the distinguished basis for  $\omega(F)$  constructed above. By the previous proposition, there are unique power series  $f_i(\mathbf{X}) \in (R \otimes_A E)[[\mathbf{X}]]$  that furnish homomorphisms  $F \otimes (R \otimes_A E) \rightarrow \widehat{\mathbb{G}}_{a,R \otimes_A E}$  of formal  $A$ -module laws and satisfying

$$d_F f_i(\mathbf{X}) = \omega_i(\mathbf{X}) \in \omega(F).$$

**Definition 2.2.4** (Logarithm and Exponential). The induced morphism of formal group laws

$$f = (f_1, \dots, f_n): F \otimes (R \otimes_A E) \rightarrow \widehat{\mathbb{G}}_a^n \otimes_R (R \otimes E)$$

is called the logarithm attached to  $F$ , we write  $\log_F(\mathbf{X}) \in ((R \otimes_A E)[[\mathbf{X}]])^n$  for the corresponding collection of power series. The inverse of  $\log_F(\mathbf{X})$  is called the exponential attached to  $F$ , denoted  $\exp_F(\mathbf{X})$ . We have  $\text{Lie}(\log_F) = \text{Lie}(\exp_F) = \text{id}$ , so  $\log_F$  and  $\exp_F$  are isomorphisms.

**Example.**

- The logarithm for the formal  $\mathbb{Z}_p$ -module law  $\widehat{\mathbb{G}}_m$  over  $\mathbb{Z}_p$  is given by the integral of  $\frac{1}{1+T} dT$ , which is simply the usual logarithm

$$\log_{\widehat{\mathbb{G}}_m}(T) = - \sum_{i=1}^{\infty} \frac{(-T)^i}{i}.$$

- If  $F$  is the formal  $\mathbb{F}_q[[\varpi]]$ -module with  $F(X, Y) = X + Y$ ,  $[\zeta]_F(T) = \zeta T$  for  $\zeta \in \mathbb{F}_q$  and  $[\varpi]_F(T) = T^q$ , the logarithm for  $F$  needs to satisfy  $\log_F(\zeta T) = \zeta \log_F(T)$ . Hence, it is necessarily of the form

$$\log_F(T) = \sum_{i=0}^{\infty} a_i T^{q^i}$$

with  $a_0 = 1$  and the remaining coefficients uniquely determined by the equation

$$\log_F(T^q) = \log_F([\varpi]_F(T)) = \varpi \log_F(T).$$

This example foreshadows some of the results in Section 2.4.

**Lemma 2.2.5.** *Let  $F$  and  $G$  be formal  $A$ -module laws over  $R$ , with  $\dim F = n$  and  $\dim G = m$ . Let  $\phi: F \rightarrow G$  be a morphism. Then the diagram*

$$\begin{array}{ccc} F \otimes (R \otimes_A E) & \xrightarrow{\log_F} & \widehat{\mathbb{G}}_{a, R \otimes_A E} \otimes (\mathrm{Lie}(F) \otimes_A E) = \widehat{\mathbb{G}}_{a, R \otimes_A E}^n \\ \phi \downarrow & & \downarrow \mathrm{Lie}(\phi) \\ G \otimes (R \otimes_A E) & \xrightarrow{\log_G} & \widehat{\mathbb{G}}_{a, R \otimes_A E} \otimes (\mathrm{Lie}(G) \otimes_A E) = \widehat{\mathbb{G}}_{a, R \otimes_A E}^m \end{array}$$

*commutes. In particular, attached to any  $\mathcal{F} \in (A\text{-FM}^{\mathrm{arb}}/R)$  comes a natural morphism*

$$\log_{\mathcal{F}}: \mathcal{F} \otimes (R \otimes_A E) \rightarrow \widehat{\mathbb{G}}_{a, R \otimes_A E} \otimes (\mathrm{Lie}(\mathcal{F}) \otimes_R (R \otimes_A E)).$$

*Proof.* The square commutes because of the equality

$$\mathrm{Hom}(\widehat{\mathbb{G}}_{a, R \otimes_A E}^n, \widehat{\mathbb{G}}_{a, R \otimes_A E}^m) = \mathrm{Hom}_{R \otimes_A E}((R \otimes_A E)^n, (R \otimes_A E)^m),$$

and the fact that  $\mathrm{Lie}(\log_G \circ \phi \circ \exp_F) = \mathrm{Lie}(\phi)$ .  $\square$

**Lemma 2.2.6.** *Let  $E$  be a local field with integers  $\mathcal{O}_E$  and a choice of uniformizer  $\varpi \in \mathcal{O}_E$ , and let  $F$  be a Lubin-Tate  $\mathcal{O}_E$ -module law corresponding to some  $f \in \mathcal{F}_{\varpi}$ , cf. Theorem 3.1.4. Let  $S$  be an admissible  $\mathcal{O}_E$ -algebra and let  $s \in S^{\infty}$  be an element such that the series  $\log_{\mathcal{F}}(s)$  converges. Then we have  $\log_F(s) = 0$  if and only if  $[\varpi]_F^r(s) = 0$  for some  $r \in \mathbb{N}$ .*

*Proof.* Up to canonical isomorphism,  $F$  is a  $\mathcal{O}_E$ -module law with  $[\varpi]_F(T) = \varpi T + T^q$ . Now one may check that

$$\log_F(T) = \lim_{r \rightarrow \infty} \frac{[\varpi]_F^r(T)}{\varpi^r} = \prod_{i=1}^{\infty} \frac{[\varpi]_F^i(T)}{\varpi [\varpi]_F^{i-1}(T)},$$

where convergence is taken coefficient-wise. After inserting  $s \in S^{\infty}$ , we see that the product vanishes if and only if  $[\varpi]_F^r(s) = 0$  for some  $r \in \mathbb{N}$ .  $\square$

## 2.3 Formal Modules over Extensions of the Residue Field

Let  $R$  be a  $\mathcal{O}_E$ -algebra, and let  $\mathbb{F}_q$  be the residue field of  $\mathcal{O}_E$ . We have seen in the previous section that if  $R$  is a field extension of  $E$ , then any morphism of formal group laws  $f: F \rightarrow G$  over  $R$  is either 0 or an isomorphism, which makes the theory of formal  $\mathcal{O}_E$ -modules over  $R$  rather simple. This situation changes if  $R$  is a field extension of  $\mathbb{F}_q$ : there are homomorphisms of formal group laws  $f: F \rightarrow G$  corresponding to power series  $f(T) \in R[[T]]$  with vanishing differential. The prototype of such homomorphisms is the relative Frobenius homomorphism  $f: F \rightarrow F^{(q)}$  corresponding to the monomial  $f(T) = T^q$ . Here,  $F^{(q)}$  is the formal group law obtained by raising each coefficient of  $F(X, Y) \in R[[X, Y]]$  to the  $q$ -th power.

We introduce the concept of height, which is in a sense an attempt to quantify the disorder introduced by the Frobenius homomorphisms. This leads to interesting invariants of formal  $\mathcal{O}_E$ -modules over local  $\mathcal{O}_E$ -algebras  $R$ .

**Definition 2.3.1** (Height of morphisms of group laws). Assume that  $k$  is a field extension of  $\overline{\mathbb{F}}_q$  and  $f: F \rightarrow G$  is a morphism of formal groups laws over  $k$ , given by a formal series  $f(T) \in k[[T]]$ . We define the height of  $f$ , denoted  $\text{ht}(f)$ , as follows. If  $f = 0$ , we say that  $f$  has infinite height. If  $f \neq 0$ , the height of  $f$  is defined as the largest integer  $h$  such that  $f = g(T^{q^h})$  for some power series  $g(T) = c_1T + c_2T^2 + \dots \in R[[T]]$  with  $c_1 \neq 0$ .

One readily checks that if  $f: \mathcal{F} \rightarrow \mathcal{G}$  is a morphism of formal groups over a field extension  $k$  of  $\overline{\mathbb{F}}_q$ , the height of  $f$  does not depend on the choices of group laws on  $\mathcal{F}$  and  $\mathcal{G}$ . This allows us to define the height of  $f$ .

It is not hard to see that the height function is additive, that is, we have

$$\text{ht}(f \circ g) = \text{ht}(f) + \text{ht}(g).$$

**Definition 2.3.2** (Isogeny). A morphism  $f: \mathcal{F} \rightarrow \mathcal{G}$  of formal groups over a field  $k$  is called an isogeny if  $\text{Ker}(f)$  is a representable by a finite free  $k$ -scheme.

It is not difficult to verify the following result.

**Lemma 2.3.3.** *A morphism  $f: \mathcal{F} \rightarrow \mathcal{G}$  of formal groups over  $k$  is an isogeny if and only if the height  $\text{ht}(f)$  is finite.*

**Definition 2.3.4** ( $\varpi$ -divisible  $A$ -module). Let  $R$  be a local  $\mathcal{O}_E$ -algebra with maximal ideal containing the image of  $\varpi$ . We say that a formal  $\mathcal{O}_E$ -module  $\mathcal{F}$  over  $R$  is  $\varpi$ -divisible if  $[\varpi]_{\mathcal{F}}$  is an isogeny. In this case, we define the height of  $\mathcal{F}$  as the height of the isogeny  $[\varpi]_{\mathcal{F}}$ .

The additivity of the height function quickly implies the following.

**Lemma 2.3.5.** *There are no non-zero homomorphisms between formal  $\mathcal{O}_E$ -modules over  $R$  of different height.*

**Proposition 2.3.6.** *Let  $F$  and  $G$  be one-dimensional formal  $\mathcal{O}_E$ -module laws over  $R \in \mathcal{C}$ , and suppose that  $F$  is  $\varpi$ -divisible. The  $\mathcal{O}_E$ -module homomorphism*

$$\text{Hom}_{(\mathcal{O}_E\text{-FML}/R)}(F, G) \rightarrow \text{Hom}_{(\mathcal{O}_E\text{-FML}/\overline{\mathbb{F}}_q)}(F \otimes \overline{\mathbb{F}}_q, G \otimes \overline{\mathbb{F}}_q),$$

*given by sending a polynomial  $f \in R[[T]]$  to its reduction modulo  $\mathfrak{m}_R$ , is injective.*

*Proof.* This is [GH94, Proposition 4.2]. □

We close this subsection with a discussion about the structure of formal  $\mathcal{O}_E$ -modules over an algebraic closure  $\overline{\mathbb{F}}_q \hookrightarrow \overline{\mathbb{F}}_q$ .

**Proposition 2.3.7.** *Over  $\overline{\mathbb{F}}_q$ , any two formal  $\mathcal{O}_E$ -module laws of the same height are isomorphic.*

*Proof.* This is part of [Dri74, Proposition 1.7].  $\square$

In particular, any formal  $\mathcal{O}_E$ -module of height  $h$  is isomorphic to the normalized formal  $\mathcal{O}_E$ -module  $\mathbb{X}$ , defined as the reduction of the standard formal  $\mathcal{O}_E$ -module law  $H$  of height  $h$ , cf. Section 2.4. For now, it is only important that  $[\varpi]_{\mathbb{X}}(T) = T^{q^h}$ .

**Lemma 2.3.8.** *Let  $f: F \rightarrow G$  be an isogeny of  $\varpi$ -divisible formal  $\mathcal{O}_E$ -module laws over  $\overline{\mathbb{F}}_q$ . Then there is an integer  $n \geq 0$  and an isogeny  $g: G \rightarrow F$  with*

$$f \circ g = [\varpi^n]_G \quad \text{and} \quad g \circ f = [\varpi^n]_F.$$

*Proof.* As the height is additive, we necessarily have  $\text{ht}(F) = \text{ht}(G)$ , thus by Lemma 2.3.7, we may assume that  $F$  and  $G$  are given by the normalized formal  $\mathcal{O}_E$ -module  $\mathbb{X}$ . Write  $f(T) = g(T^{q^n})$  for some power series  $h(T) = c_1 T + c_2 T^2 + \dots$ , where  $c_1 \neq 0$  is a unit in  $\mathbb{X}$ , and let  $g(T) = h^{-1}(T)$  be the formal inverse of  $h$ . Now  $g$  is a morphism of formal  $\mathcal{O}_E$ -module laws satisfying  $f \circ g(T) = g \circ f(T) = T^{q^n}$ . The claim follows.  $\square$

**Proposition 2.3.9.** *Suppose that  $F \in (\mathcal{O}_E\text{-FML}/\overline{\mathbb{F}}_q)$  is  $\varpi$ -divisible of height  $h$ . Then  $\text{End}_{(\mathcal{O}_E\text{-FML}/\overline{\mathbb{F}}_q)}(F)$  is isomorphic to the maximal order  $\mathcal{O}_D$  of the central division algebra  $D$  over  $E$  of rank  $h^2$  and invariant  $\frac{1}{h}$ .*

*Proof.* This is part of [Dri74, Proposition 1.7].  $\square$

We give a more explicit description of  $\mathcal{O}_D$  in the case that  $F = \mathbb{X}$ . Then  $\mathcal{O}_D = \text{End}(\mathbb{X})$  admits the following description. Let  $E_h$  be the degree  $h$  unramified extension of  $\mathcal{O}_E$ , and denote the residue field of  $\mathcal{O}_{E_h}$  with  $\mathbb{F}_{q^h}$ . Let  $\Phi: \mathcal{O}_{E_h} \rightarrow \mathcal{O}_{E_h}$  denote the lift of the  $q$ -th power Frobenius on  $\mathbb{F}_{q^h}$ . Then

$$\mathcal{O}_D \cong \frac{\mathcal{O}_{E_h}\{\Pi\}}{(\Pi^h = \varpi, \Pi a = \Phi(a)\Pi)}. \quad (2.6)$$

Indeed, by Proposition 2.3.6 and Lemma 2.4.5, we see that  $\mathcal{O}_{E_h}$  embeds into  $\text{End}(\mathbb{X})$ . Furthermore, as  $\mathbb{X}$  is defined over  $\mathbb{F}_q$ , the monomial  $\Pi(T) = T^q$  furnishes an endomorphism of  $\mathbb{X}$ , and one readily checks that  $\Pi a = \Phi(a)\Pi$ . The claim follows as the right-hand side of (2.6) is of rank  $h^2$  over  $\mathcal{O}_E$ . In particular, the isomorphism (2.6) yields a reduction map  $\mathcal{O}_D \rightarrow \mathbb{F}_{q^h}$  by sending  $a \in \mathcal{O}_{E_h}$  to its residue modulo  $\varpi$  and  $\Pi$  to 0.

## 2.4 Hazewinkel's Functional Equation Lemma and the Standard Formal Module Law

Let  $R$  be a flat  $\mathcal{O}_E$ -algebra. By the results of Section 2.2, the structure of a formal  $\mathcal{O}_E$ -module law  $F$  over  $R$  is uniquely determined by its logarithm  $\log_F \in R[\frac{1}{\varpi}][[T]]$ . Indeed, we find

$$F(X, Y) = \exp_F(\log_F(X) + \log_F(Y)), \quad [a]_F(X) = \exp_F(a \log_F(X)).$$

It is therefore natural to wonder if it is possible to reverse this process, that is, if it is possible to classify the power series arising as logarithms of formal  $\mathcal{O}_E$ -module laws. Hazewinkel's functional equation lemma is a result in this direction. It provides a sufficient condition

on power series  $f \in R[\frac{1}{\varpi}][[T]]$  that ensures that  $f$  arises as the logarithm of some formal  $\mathcal{O}_E$ -module law.

**Theorem 2.4.1** (Hazewinkel's Functional Equation Lemma). *Let  $f \in R[\frac{1}{\varpi}][[T]]$  be a power series with  $f'(0) \in R[\frac{1}{\varpi}]^\times$ . Let  $\sigma: R[\frac{1}{\varpi}] \rightarrow R[\frac{1}{\varpi}]$  be an endomorphism of rings that restricts to an endomorphism of  $R$  and suppose that there are elements  $s_1, s_2, \dots \in R[\frac{1}{\varpi}]$  such that*

$$f(X) - \sum_{i=1}^{\infty} s_i (\sigma_*^i f)(X^{q^i}) \in R[[X]].$$

*Let  $\mathfrak{a} \subset R$  be an ideal and suppose that that the conditions*

$$\sigma(b) \equiv b^q \pmod{\mathfrak{a}} \text{ for all } b \in R \text{ and } \sigma^r(s_i)\mathfrak{a} \subset R \text{ for all } r, i \geq 1$$

*are satisfied. Then we have*

$$F(X, Y) = f^{-1}(f(X) + f(Y)) \in R[[X, Y]],$$

*where  $f^{-1}$  is the inverse power series as in Lemma 2.1.8. Also, if  $g(Z) \in R[\frac{1}{\varpi}][[Z]]$  is another power series satisfying the same condition*

$$g(Z) - \sum_{i=1}^{\infty} s_i (\sigma_*^i g)(Z^{q^i}) \in R[[Z]],$$

*then  $f^{-1}(g(Z)) \in R[[Z]]$ . Furthermore, if  $\alpha(T) \in R[[T]]$  and  $\beta(T) \in R[[T]]$ , then*

$$\alpha(T) \equiv \beta(T) \pmod{\mathfrak{a}^r} \iff f(\alpha(T)) \equiv f(\beta(T)) \pmod{\mathfrak{a}^r} \quad (2.7)$$

*Proof.* A more general statement can be found in [Haz79, Section 2]. Proofs can be found in [Haz78, Sections 2 and 10].  $\square$

Note that by construction,  $F(X, Y)$  as defined above yields a (commutative) formal group law over  $R$ . If  $\sigma$  restricts to the identity on  $\mathcal{O}_E \subseteq R$ , then the second part of the Functional Equation Lemma implies that we even obtain formal  $\mathcal{O}_E$ -modules with  $[b]_F(T) = f^{-1}(bf(T))$ . Indeed,  $bf(T)$  satisfies the same functional equation if  $b \in \mathcal{O}_E$ .

We now consider a special family of formal  $\mathcal{O}_E$ -module laws, so called  $\mathcal{O}_E$ -typical formal module laws.

**Definition 2.4.2** ( $\mathcal{O}_E$ -typical Formal Module Law). We say that a formal module law  $F \in (\mathcal{O}_E\text{-FML}/R)$  is  $\mathcal{O}_E$ -typical, if its logarithm is of the form

$$\log_F(T) = \sum_{i=0}^{\infty} b_i X^{q^i}$$

for elements  $b_0, b_1, \dots \in R \otimes_A E$ .

The family of  $\mathcal{O}_E$ -typical formal module laws is quite exhaustive. The result following is [Haz78, p. 21.5.6].

**Lemma 2.4.3.** *Any formal  $\mathcal{O}_E$ -module law over  $R \in \mathcal{C}$  is isomorphic to an  $\mathcal{O}_E$ -typical one.*

The Functional Equation Lemma allows us to classify  $\mathcal{O}_E$ -typical module laws. Let us write  $\mathcal{O}_E[v] = \mathcal{O}_E[v_1, v_2, \dots]$  and let  $f_v(T) \in \mathcal{O}_E[v][\frac{1}{\varpi}][[T]]$  be the unique power series satisfying the functional equation

$$f_v(T) = T + \sum_{i \geq 1} \frac{v_i}{\varpi} \sigma^i(f_v)(X^{q^i}),$$

where  $\sigma$  is the endomorphism of  $\mathcal{O}_E[v]$  obtained by sending  $v_j$  to  $v_j^q$  for all  $j$ . By the Functional Equation Lemma this gives rise to a  $\mathcal{O}_E$ -module law  $F_v$  over  $\mathcal{O}_E[v]$ . By [Haz78, Definition 21.5.5 and Criterion 21.5.9], we have the following.

**Lemma 2.4.4.** *A formal  $\mathcal{O}_E$ -module law  $F$  over  $R$  is  $A$ -typical if and only if there is a homomorphism  $\mathcal{O}_E[v] \rightarrow R$  such that  $F = F_v \otimes R$ .*

A special role will play the  $A$ -typical formal module law  $H$  with logarithm given by the power series

$$f(T) = \sum_{i=1}^{\infty} \frac{T^{q^{in}}}{\varpi^i} \in E[[T]].$$

It satisfies the functional equation

$$f(T) = T + \frac{1}{\varpi} f(T^{q^n})$$

and arises from  $F_v$  via the homomorphism  $\mathcal{O}_E[v] \rightarrow \mathcal{O}_{\check{E}}$  sending  $v_n$  to 1 and  $v_j$  to 0 for  $j \neq n$ . The fact that  $f^{-1}(X) = X - \frac{1}{\varpi} X^{q^n} + \dots$  reveals  $[\varpi]_H(T) \equiv \varpi T \pmod{(T^2)}$ . Additionally, note that

$$f([\varpi]_H(T)) = \varpi f(T) = \varpi T + f(T^{q^n}) \equiv f(T^{q^n}) \pmod{\varpi}.$$

Hence, the equivalence in (2.7) implies that  $[\varpi]_H(T) \equiv T^{q^n} \pmod{\varpi}$ . So  $H$  is a Lubin–Tate formal  $\mathcal{O}_E$ -module law of height  $n$ , we call it the standard Lubin–Tate formal module law of height  $n$ . Although the coefficients of  $H$  lie inside  $\mathcal{O}_E$ , we usually consider it as a formal  $\mathcal{O}_E$ -module over  $\mathcal{O}_{\check{E}}$ .

We note the following.

**Lemma 2.4.5.** *Let  $\zeta \in \check{E}$  be a  $(q^n - 1)$ -th root of unity. Then  $[\zeta]_H(T) = \zeta T$  is an automorphism of  $H$ . In particular,  $\text{End}(H)$  naturally carries the structure of a  $\mathcal{O}_{E_n}$ -algebra, where  $E_n$  is the unramified extension of  $E$  with residue field  $\mathbb{F}_{q^n}$ .*

*Proof.* This is an immediate consequence of the equality  $\zeta \log_H(T) = \log_H(\zeta T)$ . We have

$$\zeta T = \exp_H(\log_H(\zeta T)) = \exp_H(\zeta \log_H(T)) = \exp_H([\zeta]_{\hat{\mathbb{G}}_{a, \check{E}}}(\log_H(T))).$$

As  $\exp_H: \hat{\mathbb{G}}_{a, \check{E}} \rightarrow H \otimes_{\mathcal{O}_{\check{E}}} \check{E}$  is an isomorphism of formal modules, the claim follows.  $\square$

## 2.5 Deformations of Formal Modules

We shortly discuss deformations of formal  $\mathcal{O}_E$ -modules. Let  $\mathcal{C}$  denote the category of complete, local, Noetherian  $\mathcal{O}_{\check{F}}$ -algebras with residue field  $\overline{\mathbb{F}}_q$ . Morphisms in  $\mathcal{C}$  are continuous

homomorphisms, a homomorphism of rings  $\phi : R \rightarrow S$  lies in  $\text{Hom}_{\mathcal{C}}(R, S)$  if and only if  $\phi(\mathfrak{m}_R) \subset \mathfrak{m}_S$ .

Let  $\mathbb{X} = H \otimes \overline{\mathbb{F}}_q$  be the formal  $\mathcal{O}_E$ -module law of height  $n$  over  $\overline{\mathbb{F}}_q$  obtained by reduction of the standard formal  $\mathcal{O}_E$ -module  $H$  and let  $R \in \mathcal{C}$  be a  $\mathcal{O}_{\tilde{E}}$ -algebra with maximal ideal  $\mathfrak{m}_R$ . A deformation of  $\mathbb{X}$  to  $R$  is a pair  $(\mathcal{F}, \iota)$  consisting of a formal  $\mathcal{O}_{\tilde{E}}$ -module  $\mathcal{F}$  over  $R$  and an isomorphism  $\iota : \text{FG}(\mathbb{X}) \xrightarrow{\sim} \mathcal{F} \otimes \overline{\mathbb{F}}_q$ . We say that two deformations  $(\mathcal{F}, \iota)$  and  $(\mathcal{F}', \iota')$  are isomorphic if there is an isomorphism  $\mathcal{F} \rightarrow \mathcal{F}'$  whose reduction to  $\overline{\mathbb{F}}_q$  translates  $\iota$  into  $\iota'$ . We define the deformation functor

$$\mathcal{M}_0^{(0)} : \mathcal{C} \rightarrow (\text{Set}), \quad R \mapsto \{\text{Deformations } (\mathcal{F}, \iota) \text{ of } \mathbb{X} \text{ to } R\} / \sim.$$

In the literature one encounters a variant of this functor, defined on the level of formal module laws rather than formal modules. Let  $F$  and  $G$  be formal  $\mathcal{O}_E$ -modules over  $R \in \mathcal{C}$ . We say that  $F$  and  $G$  are  $\star$ -isomorphic if there exists a  $\star$ -isomorphism  $F \xrightarrow{\sim} G$ , that is, an isomorphism given by a power series  $f \in R[[T]]$  satisfying  $f(T) \equiv T$  modulo  $\mathfrak{m}_R$ . The functor in question is now defined as

$$\mathcal{M}_{0, \text{FML}}^{(0)} : \mathcal{C} \rightarrow (\text{Set}), \quad R \mapsto \{F \in (\mathcal{O}_E\text{-FML}/\overline{\mathbb{F}}_q) \mid F \otimes \overline{\mathbb{F}}_q = \mathbb{X}\} / \star\text{-isom.}$$

**Lemma 2.5.1.** *The functors  $\mathcal{M}_0^{(0)}$  and  $\mathcal{M}_{0, \text{FML}}^{(0)}$  are naturally isomorphic.*

*Proof.* There is a natural map  $\mathcal{M}_{0, \text{FML}}^{(0)} \rightarrow \mathcal{M}_0^{(0)}$ , given on any component  $R \in \mathcal{C}$  by sending a formal  $\mathcal{O}_E$ -module law  $F \in \mathcal{M}_{0, \text{FML}}^{(0)}(R)$  to its associated formal module  $(\text{FG}(F), \text{FG}(\text{id}))$ . We show that this map is bijective.

*Surjectivity.* Let  $(\mathcal{F}, \iota) \in \mathcal{M}_0^{(0)}(R)$ , and choose any coordinate on  $\mathcal{F}$  so that  $\mathcal{F} = \text{FG}(F)$  for some  $\mathcal{O}_E$ -module law  $F$ . Then  $\iota$  gives rise to an isomorphism of formal laws  $\mathbb{X} \xrightarrow{\sim} F \otimes \overline{\mathbb{F}}_q$  which we also denote by  $\iota$ . Let  $\tilde{\iota} \in R[[T]]$  be an arbitrary power series reducing to  $\iota$  modulo  $\mathfrak{m}_R$ . Now the constant coefficient of  $\tilde{\iota}$  is invertible, hence  $\tilde{\iota}$  has a formal inverse power series  $\tilde{\iota}^{-1} \in R[[T]]$ . Let  $F'$  be the formal module law with addition given by  $\tilde{\iota}^{-1}F(\tilde{\iota}(S), \tilde{\iota}(T)) \in R[[S, T]]$  and similarly defined  $\mathcal{O}_E$ -module structure. Now by construction,  $\tilde{\iota}^{-1}$  is an isomorphism of module laws  $F \rightarrow F'$ , and we find that  $F'$  satisfies  $F' \otimes \overline{\mathbb{F}}_q = \mathbb{X}$ . Hence,  $F'$  maps to the isomorphism class of  $(\mathcal{F}, \iota)$ . This shows surjectivity.

*Injectivity.* Let  $F$  and  $G$  be formal  $\mathcal{O}_E$ -module laws inside  $\mathcal{M}_{0, \text{FML}}^{(0)}(R)$  with isomorphic associated deformations  $(\mathcal{F}, \iota_{\mathcal{F}}) \sim (\mathcal{G}, \iota_{\mathcal{G}}) \in \mathcal{M}_0^{(0)}(R)$ . This isomorphism yields an isomorphism of formal  $\mathcal{O}_E$ -module laws  $\alpha : F \rightarrow G$  whose reduction modulo  $\mathfrak{m}_R$  fits into the following commutative triangle.

$$\begin{array}{ccc} F \otimes \overline{\mathbb{F}}_q & \xrightarrow{\alpha_0} & G \otimes \overline{\mathbb{F}}_q \\ & \searrow \quad \swarrow & \\ & \mathbb{X} & \end{array}$$

Hence,  $\alpha$  is a  $\star$ -isomorphism, implying that  $F$  and  $G$  lie in the same equivalence class. This proves injectivity.  $\square$

**Theorem 2.5.2** (Representability of  $\mathcal{M}_0^{(0)}$ ). *The functor  $\mathcal{M}_0^{(0)}$  is representable by a ring*

$A_0 \in \mathcal{C}$ , non-canonically isomorphic to

$$\mathcal{O}_{\check{E}}[[u_1, \dots, u_{n-1}]] \in \mathcal{C}.$$

*Proof.* This statement is due to Lubin–Tate in the case  $\mathcal{O}_E = \mathbb{Z}_p$ , cf. [LT66]. For the general case, cf. [Dri74, Proposition 4.2].  $\square$

We may use the universal  $\mathcal{O}_E$ -typical formal module law  $F_v$  over  $\mathcal{O}_E[[v_1, v_2, \dots]]$  to construct an isomorphism  $\text{Hom}_{\mathcal{C}}(\mathcal{O}_{\check{E}}[[u_1, \dots, u_{n-1}]], R) \cong \mathcal{M}_0^{(0)}(R)$ . Any homomorphism  $\alpha \in \text{Hom}_{\mathcal{C}}(\mathcal{O}_{\check{E}}[[u_1, \dots, u_{n-1}]], R)$  gives rise to elements  $\alpha(u_1), \dots, \alpha(u_{n-1}) \in \mathfrak{m}_R$ . Consider the homomorphism of  $\mathcal{O}_E$ -algebras

$$\tilde{\alpha}: \mathcal{O}[v_1, v_2, \dots] \rightarrow \mathcal{O}_{\check{E}}[[u_1, \dots, u_{n-1}]], \quad v_i \mapsto \begin{cases} \alpha(u_i), & \text{if } 1 \leq i \leq n-1 \\ 1, & \text{if } i = n \\ 0, & \text{if } i \geq n+1. \end{cases}$$

and let  $F_{\alpha} = F_v \otimes R$  be the formal  $\mathcal{O}_E$ -module law over  $R$  obtained by applying  $\tilde{\alpha}$  to the coefficients of  $F_v$ . By the Functional Equation Lemma (Theorem 2.4.1), we find that  $F_{\alpha}$  is  $\star$ -isomorphic to  $\mathbb{X}$ . Hence  $F_{\alpha} \in \mathcal{M}_0^{(0)}(R)$ , and the mapping  $\alpha \mapsto F_{\alpha}$  can be shown to be an isomorphism, cf. [GH94, Section 12].

## 2.6 Quotients of Formal Modules by Finite Submodules

Let  $R \in \mathcal{C}$  be a regular, local  $\mathcal{O}_E$ -algebra without zero-divisors and let  $F \in (\mathcal{O}_E\text{-FML}^{\text{arb}}/R)$  be a formal  $\mathcal{O}_E$ -module law over  $R$ . Then  $F$  equips  $\mathfrak{m}_R$  with the structure of an  $\mathcal{O}_E$ -module. Let  $Q \subset \mathfrak{m}_R$  be a finite subset of cardinality  $c \in \mathbb{N}$  that is a submodule with respect to this  $\mathcal{O}_E$ -module structure. Note that  $c$  is a power of  $q$ . We write

$$f_Q(T) = \prod_{a \in Q} (T -_F a),$$

where the subscript  $F$  denotes subtraction with respect to  $F$ .

We now formulate the main result of this section. Let  $\text{Frac}(R)$  denote the field of fractions of  $R$ , which contains  $R$  as a subring as  $R$  has no zero divisors. Note that  $f'_Q(0) = \pm u(0) \prod_{a \in Q} a \neq 0$ , so there exists a formal inverse power series  $f_Q^{-1}(T) \in \text{Frac}(R)[[T]]$ . Denote by  $(F/Q)$  the formal  $\mathcal{O}_E$ -module law over  $\text{Frac}(R)$  with

$$(F/Q)(X, Y) = f_Q(F(f_Q^{-1}(X), f_Q^{-1}(Y))) \quad \text{and} \quad [a]_{(F/Q)}(T) = f_Q([a]_F(f_Q^{-1}(T))) \quad \text{for } a \in \mathcal{O}_E.$$

The power series  $f_Q$  yields a morphism  $F \rightarrow F/Q$  of formal module laws over  $\text{Frac}(R)$ .

**Theorem 2.6.1** (Quotients of Formal Module Laws).

1. The power series constituting the formal  $\mathcal{O}_E$ -module law  $(F/Q)$  all have coefficients in  $R$ . That is,  $(F/Q)$  is a formal module law over  $R$ , and  $f_Q: F \rightarrow (F/Q)$  is a morphism of formal module laws over  $R$ .



2. Denote by  $\mathcal{F}$  the formal module corresponding to  $F$ . The finite group  $Q$  acts on the formal scheme  $\mathcal{F} = \mathrm{Spf}(R[[T]])$ , and the map  $\mathcal{F} \xrightarrow{f_Q} (\mathcal{F}/Q)$ , where  $(\mathcal{F}/Q)$  denotes the formal module corresponding to  $(F/Q)$ , is a categorical quotient (in the category of formal Lie-varieties of dimension 1, i.e., formal schemes isomorphic to  $\mathrm{Spf} R[[T]]$ ) for this action.
3. Furthermore, if  $\mathcal{H}$  is another formal  $\mathcal{O}_E$ -module law over  $R$  and  $g: \mathcal{F} \rightarrow \mathcal{H}$  is  $Q$ -invariant, the induced morphism  $\tilde{g}: (\mathcal{F}/Q) \rightarrow \mathcal{H}$  is a morphism of formal  $\mathcal{O}_E$ -modules.

The proof is rather elementary and only uses commutative ring theory of  $R[[T]]$  and  $R[[X, Y]]$ . These are again noetherian regular local rings by [Mat89, Proposition 19.5], implying that they are unique factorization domains by the theorem of Auslander–Buchsbaum, cf. [Stacks, Tag 0AG0]. Furthermore, they are complete with respect to its maximal ideal.

The first important observation is the following lemma. For the notion of Weierstraß degree and the Weierstraß Preparation Theorem, we refer to Appendix A.3 of [Haz78].

**Lemma 2.6.2.**

1. The power series  $f_Q$  has Weierstraß degree  $c$ . That is, it is of the form

$$f_Q(T) = \sum_{i=0}^{\infty} a_i T^i$$

with  $a_i \in \mathfrak{m}_R$  for  $i < c$  and  $a_c \in R^\times$ .

2. There exists a unit  $u(T) \in R[[T]]$  such that  $f_Q$  admits the factorization

$$f_Q(T) = u(T)g(T), \quad \text{where} \quad g_Q(T) = \prod_{a \in Q} (T - a).$$

*Proof.* The first statement follows directly from the fact that for  $a \in Q$ , we have

$$F(T, a) \in T + a + T\mathfrak{m}_R.$$

The second is an application of the Weierstraß Preparation Theorem. This theorem implies a decomposition

$$f_Q(T) = u(T)g(T)$$

with  $g(T) = a_0 + a_1 T + \cdots + a_{n-1} T^{n-1} + T^n \in R[[T]]$  of degree  $n$  and  $a_i \in \mathfrak{m}_R$ . One quickly checks that for  $a \in \mathfrak{m}_R$ , the elements  $(T - a) \in R[[T]]$  are irreducible. For  $a \in Q$ , we find  $f_Q(a) = 0$ , implying that each factor  $(T - a)$  divides  $f_Q(T)$ . As  $R[[T]]$  is a unique factorization domain, this implies that each factor  $(T - a)$  divides  $g(T)$ . For degree-reasons we obtain  $g(T) = \prod_{a \in Q} (T - a)$ , as desired.  $\square$

We define an action of  $Q$  on  $R[[T]]$  as follows. For  $a \in Q$  and  $h(T) \in R[[T]]$ , we put

$$a.h(T) = h(T +_F a) \in R[[T]].$$

As  $T +_F a$  is a topologically nilpotent element of  $R[[T]]$ , this definition makes sense. The power series  $f_Q(T)$  is  $Q$ -invariant, as

$$f_Q(T +_F a) = \prod_{b \in Q} (T +_F a -_F b) = \prod_{b \in Q} (T -_F b) = f_Q(T).$$

Note that given any  $h \in R[[T]]$ , the power series  $h(f(T)) \in R[[T]]$  is  $Q$ -invariant. The main observation in the proof of Theorem 2.6.1 is the realization that every invariant power series arises this way.

**Proposition 2.6.3.** *Let  $R[[T]]^Q$  denote the invariants under the action of  $Q$  on  $R[[T]]$ . Then any element in  $R[[T]]^Q$  arises as a (unique) power series in  $f_Q(T)$ , i.e.,*

$$R[[T]]^Q = R[f_Q(T)] \subset R[[T]].$$

*Proof.* By the short calculation above, only one inclusion remains. Let  $h(T) =: h_0(T) \in R[[T]]^Q$  be an arbitrary  $Q$ -invariant power series. Put  $c_0 = h_0(0)$  and write  $v_0(T) = h_0(T) - c_0$ . Then  $v_0$  is  $Q$ -invariant, hence we find  $v_0(a) = v_0(a +_F 0) = 0$  for  $a \in Q$ . In particular we find  $g_Q(T) \mid v_0(T)$ , where  $g_Q(T)$  is the polynomial from Lemma 2.6.2. As  $g_Q$  differs from  $f_Q$  by a unit, we find  $v_0(T) = f_Q(T)h_1(T)$  for some power series  $h_1(T) \in R[[T]]$ . As  $R$  is a domain,  $h_1(T)$  is again  $Q$ -invariant.

We can now iterate this process, writing  $h_1(T) = c_1 + v_1(T)$ ,  $v_1(T) = f_Q(T)h_2(T)$ ,  $h_2(T) = c_2 + v_2(T)$ , et cetera. This results for any positive integer  $m$  in a continued product

$$\begin{aligned} h(T) &= c_0 + f_Q(T)(c_1 + f_Q(T)(c_2 + \cdots + f_Q(T)(c_m + v_m(T)) \cdots)) \\ &= c_0 + c_1 f_Q(T) + c_2 f_Q(T)^2 + \cdots + f_Q(T)^m v_m(T). \end{aligned}$$

In the limit  $m \rightarrow \infty$ , we obtain the desired power series description of  $h(T)$ . □

We remark that virtually the same argument yields the equality

$$R[[X, Y]]^{Q \times Q} = R[f(X), f(Y)],$$

where  $Q \times Q$  acts on  $R[[X, Y]]$  separately for each variable.

*Proof of Theorem 2.6.1. Part 1.* One readily checks that the power series  $f(F(X, Y)) \in R[[X, Y]]$  is  $Q \times Q$ -invariant, and that  $[a]_F(T) \in R[[T]]$  is  $Q$ -invariant. Hence, by Proposition 2.6.3, there exist unique power series  $F'(X, Y) \in R[[X, Y]]$  and  $[a]_{F'}(T) \in R[[T]]$  such that

$$f_Q(F(X, Y)) = F'(f_Q(X), f_Q(Y)) \quad \text{and} \quad f_Q([a]_F(T)) = [a]_{F'}(f_Q(T)) \quad \text{for } a \in \mathcal{O}_E.$$

But a set power series with coefficients in  $\text{Frac}(R)$  is uniquely determined by these properties, namely, these power series have to be equal to those defining the formal  $\mathcal{O}_E$ -module law  $(F/Q)$ . As  $R$  injects into  $\text{Frac}(R)$ , we find  $F' = (F/Q)$ , and the first claim follows.

*Part 2.* This is a reformulation of Proposition 2.6.3.

*Part 3.* This follows formally from the description the formal  $\mathcal{O}_E$ -module law  $(F/Q)$  in terms of  $F$  and  $f_Q$ .  $\square$

## 2.7 Explicit Dieudonné Theory

Let  $\mathcal{F}$  and  $\mathcal{F}'$  be formal  $A$ -modules of dimension  $m$  and  $n$  respectively, over an affine base  $\text{Spec } R$ , coming from formal module laws  $F$  and  $F'$ . We give an explicit description of  $\text{Ext}(\mathcal{F}, \mathcal{F}')$  in terms of the Symmetric 2-Cocycles associated with  $F$  and  $F'$  (cf. Definition B.1.4). We also give a related explicit description of  $\text{RigExt}(F, \widehat{\mathbb{G}}_a)$  in terms of Quasi-Logarithms, cf. Definition 2.7.3.

Write  $\mathbf{X}$  for the variables of  $F'$  and  $\mathbf{Z}$  for the variables of  $F$ .

**Definition 2.7.1** (Symmetric 1-Cochain). A symmetric 1-cochain for the pair  $(F, F')$  is an  $n$ -tuple of power series  $g = (g_1, \dots, g_m)$ , such that  $g_i(\mathbf{Z}) \in R[[\mathbf{Z}]]$  satisfying  $g_i(0) = 0$  for all  $i$ . We write  $\delta g$  for the coboundary of  $g$ , that is, the pair  $(\Delta g, (\delta_a g)_{a \in A})$ , where

$$\Delta g = g(\mathbf{Z}_1) -_{F'} g(F(\mathbf{Z}_1, \mathbf{Z}_2)) +_{F'} g(\mathbf{Z}_2) \in (R[[\mathbf{Z}_1, \mathbf{Z}_2]])^m$$

and

$$\delta_a g = [a]_{F'} g(\mathbf{Z}) -_{F'} g([a]_F(\mathbf{Z})) \in (R[[\mathbf{Z}]])^m.$$

One readily checks that  $\delta g \in \text{SymCoc}^2(F, F')$ .

**Proposition 2.7.2.** *Given two extensions  $\mathcal{E}, \mathcal{E}' \in \text{Ext}(\mathcal{F}, \mathcal{F}')$ , write  $E, E'$  for the respective formal  $A$ -module laws coming from Lemma B.1.3, and write  $\Delta_E$  and  $\Delta_{E'}$  for the associated symmetric 2-cocycles (cf. Proposition B.1.5). There is a bijection*

$$\{g \in (R[[\mathbf{Z}]])^m \mid g(0) = 0 \text{ and } \delta g = \Delta_{E'} - \Delta_E\} \xrightarrow{\sim} \{\text{Isomorphisms of extensions } E \rightarrow E'\}.$$

*Explicitly, this bijection is given by sending  $g$  to the morphism  $i_g \in \text{Hom}_{(A\text{-FML}^{\text{arb}}/R)}(E, E')$ , given by  $i_g(\mathbf{X}, \mathbf{Z}) = (\mathbf{X} +_{F'} g(\mathbf{Z}), \mathbf{Z})$ . In particular, there is a bijection*

$$\text{Ext}(\mathcal{F}, \mathcal{F}') \cong \frac{\text{SymCoc}^2(F, F')}{\{\delta g \mid g \in (R[[\mathbf{Z}]])^m \text{ with } g(0) = 0\}}.$$

*This bijection is an isomorphism of  $\text{End}(\mathcal{F}')$ -modules.*

For now, this finishes the study of  $\text{Ext}(\mathcal{F}, \mathcal{F}')$ .

Assume now that  $\mathcal{F}' = \widehat{\mathbb{G}}_a$ , and that  $\mathcal{F}$  comes from a one-dimensional formal  $A$ -module  $F \in (A\text{-FML}/R)$ . For the remainder of this subsection, we will be concerned with the  $R$ -module  $\text{RigExt}(\mathcal{F}, \widehat{\mathbb{G}}_a)$ . The notion of Quasi-Logarithms will play a major role.

**Definition 2.7.3** (Quasi-Logarithms). A power series  $g(T) \in (R \otimes_A E)[[T]]$  is called a Quasi-Logarithm for  $F$ , if  $g(0) = 0$  and  $g'(T)$ , as well as all of the power series appearing in  $\delta g$  (with  $F' = \widehat{\mathbb{G}}_a$ , cf. Definition 2.7.1) have coefficients in  $R$ . We define the  $R$ -module

$$\text{QLog}(F) = \frac{\{g(T) \in (R \otimes_A E)[[T]] \mid g \text{ is a quasi-logarithm for } F\}}{\{g(T) \in R[[T]] \mid g(0) = 0\}}$$

Let  $(\mathcal{E}, s) \in \text{RigExt}(F, \widehat{\mathbb{G}}_a)$  be a rigidified extension. The splitting  $s$  yields an isomorphism  $\omega(\mathcal{E}) \cong \omega(\widehat{\mathbb{G}}_a) \oplus \omega(\mathcal{F})$  on duals, giving an invariant differential  $\omega_{\mathcal{E}} \in \omega(\mathcal{E})$  pulling back to  $dX$  on  $\widehat{\mathbb{G}}_a$ . Conversely, any such invariant differential  $\omega_{\mathcal{E}}$  yields a splitting, so the choice of  $s$  is equivalent to the choice of  $\omega_{\mathcal{E}}$ , and we will henceforth write  $(\mathcal{E}, \omega_{\mathcal{E}}) \in \text{RigExt}(\mathcal{F}, \widehat{\mathbb{G}}_a)$ .

**Theorem 2.7.4** (Classification of Rigidified Extensions in terms of Quasi-Logarithms).

*There is a bijection*

$$\{ \text{Quasi-logarithms for } F \} \xrightarrow{\sim} \left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{Pairs } (E, \omega_E), \text{ where } E \text{ is an } A\text{-module law} \\ \text{fitting into an exact sequence} \\ 0 \rightarrow \widehat{\mathbb{G}}_a \xrightarrow{\alpha} E \xrightarrow{\beta} F \rightarrow 0 \\ \text{with } \alpha(X) = (X, 0) \text{ and } \beta(X, T) = T \text{ and } \omega_E \\ \text{is an invariant differential on } E \text{ with } \alpha^* \omega_E = dX. \end{array} \right\} \quad (2.8)$$

The map sends any quasi-logarithm  $g(T) \in (R \otimes_A E)[[T]]$  to the pair  $(E_{\delta g}, d(X + g(T))) \in \text{RigExt}(F, \widehat{\mathbb{G}}_a)$ . Here  $E_{\delta g} \in \text{Ext}(F, \widehat{\mathbb{G}}_a)$  is the extension corresponding to  $\delta g \in \text{SymCoc}^2(F, \widehat{\mathbb{G}}_a)$ .

Furthermore, given two rigidified extensions  $(E, \omega_E), (D, \omega_D)$  with associated quasi-logarithms  $g(T)$  and  $h(T)$ , there is a (unique) isomorphism  $(E, \omega_E) \rightarrow (D, \omega_D)$  if and only if  $h(T) - g(T) =: f(T)$  has coefficients in  $R[[T]]$ . In this case, the isomorphism  $i_f(X, T) \in \text{Hom}_{(A\text{-FML}^{\text{arb}}/R)}(E, D)$  is given by  $i_f(X, T) = (X + f(T), T)$ . In particular, there is a canonical bijection

$$\text{QLog}(F) \xrightarrow{\sim} \text{RigExt}(F, \widehat{\mathbb{G}}_a).$$

*This bijection is an isomorphism of  $R$ -modules.*

*Proof.* We construct an inverse of the map in (2.8). Let  $(E, \omega_E)$  be an element of the set on the right and let  $(\Delta, (\delta_a)_{a \in A}) \in \text{SymCoc}^2(F, \widehat{\mathbb{G}}_a)$  be the symmetric 2-cochain corresponding to  $E$ . Following Proposition 2.2.3, the datum of  $\omega_E \in \omega(E)$  is equivalent to a morphism

$$f_E \in \text{Hom}_{(A\text{-FML}/R \otimes E)}(E \otimes_R (R \otimes_A E), \widehat{\mathbb{G}}_a) \quad \text{satisfying} \quad f_E(X, T) = X + g(T)$$

for some  $g(T) \in (R \otimes_A E)[[T]]$ . The fact that  $f_E$  is a homomorphism implies that

$$\begin{aligned} X_1 + X_2 + \Delta(T_1, T_2) + g(F(T_1, T_2)) &= f_E(E((X_1, T_1), (X_2, T_2))) = \\ &= f_E(X_1, T_1) + f_E(X_2, T_2) = X_1 + g(T_1) + X_2 + g(T_2), \end{aligned}$$

thereby  $\Delta g = \Delta(T_1, T_2) \in R[[T_1, T_2]]$ . Similarly, we find  $\delta_a g = \delta_a \in R[[T]]$ . Hence,  $g(T)$  is a quasi-logarithm with  $\delta g = (\Delta, (\delta_a)_a)$ . This construction yields the desired inverse. The remaining statements are verified directly, also cf. [GH94, Section 8].  $\square$

Now, let  $A$  be a complete, discrete valuation ring with uniformizing parameter  $\varpi$  and finite residue field  $k$ .

**Proposition 2.7.5.** *Let  $\mathcal{F}$  be a one-dimensional formal  $A$ -module law over a flat, local  $A$ -algebra  $R$ , and suppose that  $\mathcal{F}' = \widehat{\mathbb{G}}_a$ . The short exact sequence of Proposition B.2.4 fits*

into a commutative diagram with exact rows and vertical maps isomorphisms induced by any choice of coordinate  $\mathcal{F} = \text{FG}(F)$ .

$$\begin{array}{ccccccc}
\text{Hom}(\mathcal{F}, \widehat{\mathbb{G}}_a) & \xleftarrow{d_F} & \omega(\mathcal{F}) & \longrightarrow & \text{RigExt}(\mathcal{F}, \widehat{\mathbb{G}}_a) & \twoheadrightarrow & \text{Ext}(\mathcal{F}, \widehat{\mathbb{G}}_a) \\
\downarrow & & \downarrow & & \downarrow & & \downarrow \\
\left\{ f \in TR[[T]] : \right. & \hookrightarrow & \left\{ f \in (R \otimes_A E)[[T]] : \right. & \longrightarrow & \text{QLog}(F) & \xrightarrow{\delta} & \frac{\text{SymCoc}^2(F, \widehat{\mathbb{G}}_a)}{\{\delta g | g \in TR[[T]]\}} \\
\left. \delta f = 0 \right\} & & \left. \begin{array}{l} \delta f = 0, f(0) = 0 \\ \text{and } f'(T) \in R[[T]] \end{array} \right\} & & & & 
\end{array}$$

*Proof.* Injectivity of  $d_F$  is provided by Proposition 2.2.3, and related to the original exact sequence as  $\text{Hom}_R(\text{Lie}(\mathcal{F}), \text{Lie}(\widehat{\mathbb{G}}_a)) = \omega(\mathcal{F})$ . Surjectivity of  $\text{RigExt}(\mathcal{F}, \widehat{\mathbb{G}}_a) \rightarrow \text{Ext}(\mathcal{F}, \widehat{\mathbb{G}}_a)$  comes from the fact that  $\text{Lie}(\mathcal{F})$  is projective. The first vertical map is an isomorphism by definition. The vertical arrow describing  $\omega(F)$  is obtained by identifying the preimage of  $\omega(F) \subseteq \omega(F \otimes_R (R \otimes_A E))$  under the isomorphism

$$\{f \in T(R \otimes_A E)[[T]] \mid \delta f = 0\} = \text{Hom}_{(A\text{-FML}/R \otimes_A E)}(F \otimes (R \otimes_A E), \widehat{\mathbb{G}}_a) \xrightarrow{d_F} \omega(F \otimes_R (R \otimes_A E)).$$

All squares commute by construction.  $\square$

We admit the following facts from Section 9 of [GH94].

**Proposition 2.7.6.** *Let  $\mathcal{F}$  be a formal  $A$ -module of height  $h$  over  $R \in \mathcal{C}$ . Then  $\text{Ext}(\mathcal{F}, \widehat{\mathbb{G}}_a)$  is a free  $R$ -module of rank  $n - 1$ , and  $\text{RigExt}(\mathcal{F}, \widehat{\mathbb{G}}_a)$  is a free  $R$ -module of rank  $n$ .*

*Proof.* This is Proposition 9.8 in [GH94].  $\square$

In the case that  $R$  is flat over  $\mathcal{O}_E$ , and  $\mathcal{F}$  comes from a  $\mathcal{O}_E$ -typical formal module, [GH94, Section 9] also gives an explicit description of a basis for the modules in question. If  $\mathcal{F}$  is isomorphic to the standard formal  $\mathcal{O}_E$ -module  $H$  of height  $n$ , which allows for an explicit description of the exact sequence in Proposition B.2.4. There is no non-trivial map  $H \rightarrow \widehat{\mathbb{G}}_a$ , so the sequence becomes

$$\begin{array}{ccccccc}
0 & \longrightarrow & \omega(H) & \longrightarrow & \text{RigExt}(H, \widehat{\mathbb{G}}_a) & \longrightarrow & \text{Ext}(H, \widehat{\mathbb{G}}_a) \longrightarrow 0 \\
& & \downarrow & & \downarrow & & \downarrow \\
0 & \longrightarrow & \left\{ g \in TE[[T]] : \delta g = 0 \right. & \longrightarrow & \text{QLog}(H) & \xrightarrow{\delta} & \frac{\text{SymCoc}^2(H, \widehat{\mathbb{G}}_a)}{\{\delta g | g \in T\mathcal{O}_E[[T]]\}} \longrightarrow 0 \\
& & \left. \text{and } g'(T) \in \mathcal{O}_E[[T]] \right\} & & & & 
\end{array}$$

Now [GH94, Proposition 9.8] implies the following result.

**Proposition 2.7.7.** *The  $\mathcal{O}_E$ -module  $\omega(H)$  is free of rank 1, generated by  $f(T) = \log_H(T)$ .  $\text{QLog}(H)$  is free of rank  $n$ , generated by the classes of  $(f(T), \frac{1}{\varpi}f(T^q), \dots, \frac{1}{\varpi}f(T^{q^{n-1}}))$ . Consequently, the short exact sequence above is given by*

$$0 \rightarrow \langle f(T) \rangle \rightarrow \left\langle f(T), \frac{1}{\varpi}f(T^q), \dots, \frac{1}{\varpi}f(T^{q^{n-1}}) \right\rangle \xrightarrow{\delta} \left\langle \delta \left( \frac{1}{\varpi}f(T^q) \right), \dots, \delta \left( \frac{1}{\varpi}f(T^{q^{n-1}}) \right) \right\rangle \rightarrow 0.$$

We remark that the functors  $\mathrm{Ext}_R(-, \widehat{\mathbb{G}}_a)$  and  $\mathrm{RigExt}_R(-, \widehat{\mathbb{G}}_a)$  are also functorial in  $R$ .

**Lemma 2.7.8.** *If  $R \rightarrow R'$  is a homomorphism of local  $A$ -algebras, the induced maps of free  $R'$ -modules*

$$\begin{aligned}\mathrm{Ext}_R(\mathcal{F}, \widehat{\mathbb{G}}_a) \otimes_R R' &\rightarrow \mathrm{Ext}_{R'}(\mathcal{F}, \widehat{\mathbb{G}}_a) \\ \mathrm{RigExt}_R(\mathcal{F}, \widehat{\mathbb{G}}_a) \otimes_R R' &\rightarrow \mathrm{RigExt}_{R'}(\mathcal{F}, \widehat{\mathbb{G}}_a)\end{aligned}$$

*are isomorphisms.*

*Proof.* [GH94, Corollary 9.13]. □

**Definition 2.7.9** (The Dieudonné module of a formal  $A$ -module). Given  $\mathcal{F} \in (A\text{-FM}/R)$ , we define

$$D(\mathcal{F}) := \mathrm{Hom}_R(\mathrm{RigExt}(\mathcal{F}, \widehat{\mathbb{G}}_a), R).$$

We call  $D(\mathcal{F})$  the (covariant) Dieudonné-module of  $\mathcal{F}$ .

**Proposition 2.7.10** (Crystalline Nature of  $D(-)$ ). *The assignment  $\mathcal{F} \mapsto D(\mathcal{F})$  yields a functor*

$$(A\text{-FM}/R) \rightarrow (R\text{-Mod}).$$

*Given two formal  $A$ -modules  $\mathcal{F}, \mathcal{G} \in (A\text{-FM}/R)$  and two morphisms  $\phi, \psi$  from  $\mathcal{F}$  to  $\mathcal{G}$  such that the induced morphisms of their reductions to  $R/I$  agree, the induced morphisms  $D(\mathcal{F}) \rightarrow D(\mathcal{G})$  agree.*

*Proof.* □

!!!

## 2.8 The Universal Additive Extension

We follow [GH94, Section 11], and specialize to the situation where  $A$  is a complete discrete valuation ring with uniformizer  $\varpi$  and finite residue field of characteristic  $p$  and  $R$  is a local admissible  $A$ -algebra with residue field  $\overline{\mathbb{F}}_q$ .

**Lemma 2.8.1.** *Let  $M$  be a finite free module over  $R$ . Then there is a natural bijection, functorial in  $M$  and  $\mathcal{F}$*

$$\mathrm{Ext}(\mathcal{F}, \widehat{\mathbb{G}}_a \otimes M) \cong \mathrm{Ext}(\mathcal{F}, \widehat{\mathbb{G}}_a) \otimes_R M.$$

*Proof.* After choosing coordinates on  $\mathcal{F}$ , this follows directly from the description of  $\mathrm{Ext}$  in terms of symmetric 2-cocycles, cf. Propositions B.1.5 and 2.7.2. □

Let  $\mathcal{F}$  be a one-dimensional formal  $A$ -module over  $R$ . We put  $M(\mathcal{F}) := \mathrm{Hom}_R(\mathrm{Ext}(\mathcal{F}, \widehat{\mathbb{G}}_a), R)$ , which is free of rank  $n - 1$ , and write  $\mathcal{V} = \widehat{\mathbb{G}}_a \otimes M(\mathcal{F})$ . Now, by the previous lemma,

$$\mathrm{Ext}(\mathcal{F}, \mathcal{V}) = \mathrm{Ext}(\mathcal{F}, \widehat{\mathbb{G}}_a \otimes M(\mathcal{F})) = \mathrm{End}_R(\mathrm{Ext}(\mathcal{F}, \widehat{\mathbb{G}}_a)).$$

Let  $0 \rightarrow \mathcal{V} \rightarrow \mathcal{E} \rightarrow \mathcal{F} \rightarrow 0$  be the extension corresponding to the identity on the right. This class is unique up to unique isomorphism. Indeed, as  $R$  is a local ring we may choose formal

module laws  $F$  and  $V$  giving rise to  $\mathcal{F}$  and  $\mathcal{V}$ , and let  $E$  be the module law obtained from Lemma B.1.3. If  $0 \rightarrow V \rightarrow E' \rightarrow F \rightarrow 0$  is another extension in this class, we have by construction a commutative square

$$\begin{array}{ccccccc} 0 & \longrightarrow & V & \longrightarrow & E & \longrightarrow & F \longrightarrow 0 \\ & & \parallel & & \downarrow i & & \parallel \\ 0 & \longrightarrow & V & \longrightarrow & E' & \longrightarrow & F \longrightarrow 0, \end{array}$$

and by Proposition 2.7.2 we see that any other isomorphism  $i'$  making the diagram above commute differs from  $i$  by an element in  $\text{Hom}(F, V) = 0$ .

**Definition 2.8.2** (Universal Additive Extension). The extension

$$0 \rightarrow \mathcal{V} \rightarrow \mathcal{E} \rightarrow \mathcal{F} \rightarrow 0$$

constructed above is called the universal additive extension of  $\mathcal{F}$ .

**Proposition 2.8.3.** *If  $N$  is a finite, free  $R$ -module,  $\mathcal{G}' = \widehat{\mathbb{G}}_a \otimes N$  and*

$$0 \rightarrow \mathcal{G}' \rightarrow \mathcal{E}' \rightarrow F \rightarrow 0$$

*is an extension of  $\mathcal{F}$  by  $\mathcal{G}'$ , there are unique homomorphisms  $i: \mathcal{E} \rightarrow \mathcal{E}'$  and  $g': \mathcal{V} \rightarrow \mathcal{G}'$  making the diagram*

$$\begin{array}{ccccccc} 0 & \longrightarrow & \mathcal{V} & \longrightarrow & \mathcal{E} & \longrightarrow & \mathcal{F} \longrightarrow 0 \\ & & g' \downarrow & & \downarrow i & & \parallel \\ 0 & \longrightarrow & \mathcal{G}' & \longrightarrow & \mathcal{E}' & \longrightarrow & \mathcal{F} \longrightarrow 0 \end{array}$$

*commute. In particular, we have  $\mathcal{E}' = g'_* \mathcal{E}$ .*

*Proof.* As  $\mathcal{V}$  and  $\mathcal{G}'$  are additive, we have

$$\text{Hom}(\mathcal{V}, \mathcal{G}') = \text{Hom}_R(M(\mathcal{F}), N) = \text{Ext}(\mathcal{F}, \widehat{\mathbb{G}}_a) \otimes N = \text{Ext}(\mathcal{F}, \mathcal{G}').$$

This yields  $g'$ . Again,  $i$  is unique as by observations similar to Proposition 2.7.2, the difference of two morphisms  $i, i': \mathcal{E} \rightarrow \mathcal{E}'$  is given a morphism  $\mathcal{F} \rightarrow \mathcal{G}'$ , which has to be trivial.  $\square$

**Lemma 2.8.4.** *There is a natural isomorphism  $\text{Lie}(\mathcal{E}) \xrightarrow{\sim} \text{Hom}(\text{RigExt}(\mathcal{F}, \widehat{\mathbb{G}}_a), R) = D(\mathcal{F})$ .*

*Proof.* We show the equivalent statement  $\omega(\mathcal{E}) = \text{RigExt}(\mathcal{F}, \widehat{\mathbb{G}}_a)$ . Let  $(\mathcal{E}', \omega_{\mathcal{E}'}) \in \text{RigExt}(\mathcal{F}, \widehat{\mathbb{G}}_a)$ . Then by universality of  $\mathcal{E}$ , we obtain a unique homomorphism  $i: \mathcal{E} \rightarrow \mathcal{E}'$ . This yields a homomorphism of  $R$ -modules  $\text{RigExt}(\mathcal{F}, \widehat{\mathbb{G}}_a) \rightarrow \omega(\mathcal{E})$ , sending a pair  $(\mathcal{E}', \omega_{\mathcal{E}'})$  to  $i^* \omega_{\mathcal{E}'}$ . This morphism fits into the following commutative diagram, where the top row is the short exact sequence from Proposition 2.7.5 and the bottom row is the dual short exact sequence of

$$0 \rightarrow \mathrm{Lie}(\mathcal{V}) \rightarrow \mathrm{Lie}(\mathcal{E}) \rightarrow \mathrm{Lie}(\mathcal{F}) \rightarrow 0.$$

$$\begin{array}{ccccccc} 0 & \longrightarrow & \omega(\mathcal{F}) & \longrightarrow & \mathrm{RigExt}(\mathcal{F}, \widehat{\mathbb{G}}_a) & \longrightarrow & \mathrm{Ext}(\mathcal{F}, \widehat{\mathbb{G}}_a) \longrightarrow 0 \\ & & \parallel & & \downarrow & & \parallel \\ 0 & \longrightarrow & \omega(\mathcal{F}) & \longrightarrow & \omega(\mathcal{E}) & \longrightarrow & \omega(\mathcal{V}) \longrightarrow 0 \end{array}$$

Thereby,  $\mathrm{RigExt}(\mathcal{F}, \widehat{\mathbb{G}}_a) \rightarrow \omega(\mathcal{E})$  is a natural isomorphism.  $\square$

## 2.9 Determinants of Formal modules

In [Hed15], Hedayatzadeh constructs determinants of  $\varpi$ -divisible formal  $\mathcal{O}_E$ -modules over [\[properties\]](#) rings. We cite the result of main importance for us.

**Theorem 2.9.1** (Determinants of Formal Modules). *ABCDE*

*Proof.*  $\square$

Let  $\mathcal{F}_0 \in (\mathcal{O}_E\text{-FM}/\overline{\mathbb{F}}_q)$  be a formal module of height  $n$  and write  $\wedge^n \mathcal{F}_0$  for the associated determinant module, that is, the formal  $\mathcal{O}_E$  module with  $D(\wedge^n \mathcal{F}_0) = \wedge^n D(\mathcal{F}_0)$ . Write  $\mathcal{M}_m$  for the Deformation space of  $\mathcal{F}_0$  with Drinfeld level  $\varpi^m$ -structure, and write  $\mathcal{M}_{m,\wedge}$  for the deformation space of  $\wedge^n \mathcal{F}$ . Following [Wei16], we sketch how this result can be used to construct a functor  $\mathcal{M}_m \rightarrow \mathcal{M}_{m,\wedge}$ .

For  $R \in \mathcal{C}$  and  $(\mathcal{F}, \iota) \in \mathcal{M}_0(R)$ , we write  $\delta_m$  for the induced universal multilinear and alternating morphisms

$$\delta_m: \mathcal{F}[\varpi^m]^n \rightarrow \wedge^n \mathcal{F}[\varpi^m]. \quad (2.9)$$

We now have the following result.

**Lemma 2.9.2.** *Let  $(x_1, \dots, x_n) \in \mathcal{F}[\varpi^m]^n(R)$  be a Drinfeld level  $\varpi^m$  structure. Then*

$$\delta_m(x_1, \dots, x_n) \in \wedge^n \mathcal{F}[\varpi^m](R)$$

*is a Drinfeld level  $\varpi^m$  structure.*

*Proof.* This is [Wei16, Proposition 2.11].  $\square$

In particular, we obtain the desired map

$$\mathcal{M}_m^{(0)}(R) \rightarrow \mathcal{M}_{m,\wedge}^{(0)}(R), \quad (\mathcal{F}, \iota, \phi) \mapsto (\wedge^n \mathcal{F}, \wedge^n \iota, \delta_m \circ \phi).$$

We also need the following result.

**Lemma 2.9.3.** *Let  $L/E$  be a separable extension of degree  $n$  and suppose that there is an action  $\mathcal{O}_L \hookrightarrow \mathrm{End}(\mathcal{F})$  turning  $\mathcal{F}$  into a formal  $\mathcal{O}_L$ -module of height 1. Then, for all  $m \geq 1$ , the identity*

$$\delta_m(\alpha x_1, \dots, \alpha x_n) = N_{L/E}(\alpha) \delta_m(x_1, \dots, x_n)$$

*holds.*



*Proof.* This is [Wei16, Lemma 2.12]. □

We remark that the Lemma above in particular applies to the standard formal  $\mathcal{O}_E$ -module  $H$  over  $\mathcal{O}_{\check{E}}$ . We turn our attention to the determinant of the standard formal  $\mathcal{O}_E$ -module in the following example.

**Example.** The determinant  $\wedge^n H$  is the formal  $\mathcal{O}_E$ -module law over  $\mathcal{O}_{\check{E}}$  with logarithm given by the power series

$$f_{\wedge}(T) = \sum_{i=0}^{\infty} (-1)^{(n-1)i} \frac{T^{q^i}}{\varpi^i}.$$

This is to be understood in the following way. If  $\mathcal{H}$  is a formal module equipped with a coordinate  $\mathcal{H} \cong \mathrm{Spf}(\mathcal{O}_{\check{E}}[[T]])$  inducing an isomorphism  $\mathcal{H} \cong \mathrm{FG}(H)$ , then the same coordinate yields an isomorphism  $\wedge^n \mathcal{H} \cong \mathrm{FG}(\wedge^n H)$ . We do not prove this, but we note that it can be witnessed on the corresponding Dieudonné-modules:  $D(\wedge^n H)$  and  $\wedge^n D(H)$  are naturally isomorphic. The module  $\mathrm{QLog}(\wedge^n H)$  is generated by  $f_{\wedge}(T)$ , and  $\wedge^n \mathrm{QLog}(H)$  is generated by the element

$$w(T) = \log_H(T) \wedge \frac{1}{\varpi} \log_H(T^q) \wedge \cdots \wedge \frac{1}{\varpi} \log_H(T^{q^{n-1}}) \in \wedge^n D(H).$$

We have  $f_{\wedge}(T^q) = (-1)^{n-1} \varpi f(T) - \varpi T$ , which equals  $(-1)^{n-1} \varpi f_{\wedge}(T)$  in  $\mathrm{QLog}(\wedge^n H) \cong D(\wedge^n H)^{\vee}$ . This readily implies

$$\phi(w) = w(T^q) = (-1)^{n-1} \varpi w(T) \quad \text{and} \quad \phi(f_{\wedge}(T)) = f_{\wedge}(T^q) = (-1)^{n-1} \varpi f_{\wedge}(T).$$

Thereby,  $D(\wedge^n H)$  and  $\wedge^n D(H)$  are free of rank one with isomorphic Frobenius structure, hence isomorphic as Dieudonné-modules. We also note that by Theorem 2.4.1, one finds

$$[\varpi]_{(\wedge^n H)_0}(T) = (-1)^{n-1} T^q. \tag{2.10}$$

## 2.10 The Universal Cover

Assume that  $A$  is a discrete valuation ring with uniformizer  $\varpi$ , finite residue field  $k$  and fraction field  $K$ . Write  $q = \#k$ . Let  $R$  be an admissible  $A$ -algebra admitting an ideal of definition  $I$  with  $R/I = \overline{\mathbb{F}}_q$ . Let  $\mathcal{F}$  be a formal  $\varpi$ -divisible  $A$ -module over  $R$  of height  $n$ .

**Definition 2.10.1** (The Universal Cover). We denote by  $\tilde{\mathcal{F}}$  the functor

$$\tilde{\mathcal{F}}: (R\text{-Adm}) \rightarrow (K\text{-Vec}), \quad S \mapsto \left\{ (x_1, x_2, \dots) \in \prod_{\mathbb{N}} \mathcal{F}(S) \mid \varpi(x_{i+1}) = x_i \right\}.$$

Note that for  $S \in (R\text{-Adm})$ , the set  $\tilde{\mathcal{F}}(S)$  has a natural  $A$ -module structure with multiplication by  $\varpi$  an isomorphism, making it a  $K$ -vector space.

We remark that the Tate module

$$T_{\varpi} \mathcal{F}: (R\text{-Adm}) \rightarrow (A\text{-Mod}), \quad S \mapsto \{(x_1, x_2, \dots) \in \tilde{\mathcal{F}} \mid \varpi x_1 = 0\} \tag{2.11}$$

as well as the rational Tate module

$$V_{\varpi}\mathcal{F}: (R\text{-Adm}) \rightarrow (K\text{-Vec}), \quad S \mapsto \{(x_1, x_2, \dots) \in \tilde{\mathcal{F}} \mid \exists n \in \mathbb{N} : \varpi^n x_1 = 0\} \quad (2.12)$$

arise as subfunctors of  $\tilde{\mathcal{F}}$ .

### 2.10.1 Useful Calculations

Let  $p$  be a prime. Let  $R$  be a Noetherian local ring with maximal ideal  $I$  such that  $p \in I$ ,  $R$  is complete with respect to the  $I$ -adic topology and  $k_R := R/I$  is an algebraically closed field (necessarily of characteristic  $p$ ). If  $q$  is a power of  $p$ , we write  $\mathcal{P}_{R,q}$  for the set of power series  $f \in R[[T]]$  satisfying

$$f(T) \equiv g(T^q) \pmod{I} \quad (2.13)$$

for some power series  $g(T) = c_1 T + c_2 T^2 + \dots \in R[[T]]$  with  $c_1 \in R^\times$ . If  $q' > q$  is another power of  $p$ , we have injections  $\mathcal{P}_{R,q} \hookrightarrow \mathcal{P}_{R,q'}$  given by sending  $f(T)$  to its  $(q'/q)$ -fold self-composite  $f^{q'/q}(T)$ . Making use of these transition maps, we define

$$\mathcal{P}_R := \operatorname{colim}_{n \in \mathbb{N}} \mathcal{P}_{R,p^n},$$

identifying any power series  $f \in \mathcal{P}_{R,q}$  with its image in  $\mathcal{P}_{R,q'}$  for higher  $p$ -powers  $q'$ . For any  $f \in \mathcal{P}_{R,q}$ , we define the functor

$$U_f : (R\text{-Adm}) \rightarrow (\text{Set}), \quad S \mapsto \left\{ (x_0, x_1, \dots) \in \prod_{\mathbb{N}} S^\circ \mid f(x_{i+1}) = x_i \right\}.$$

This functor does, up to canonical isomorphism, only depend on the equivalence class of  $f$  in  $\mathcal{P}_R$ . We write  $U_{0,f}$  for the base change of  $U_f$  to  $k_R$ , that is

$$U_{0,f} : (k_R\text{-Adm}) \rightarrow (\text{Set}), \quad S \mapsto \left\{ (x_0, x_1, \dots) \in \prod_{\mathbb{N}} S^\circ \mid \bar{f}(x_{i+1}) = x_i \right\}.$$

Here,  $\bar{f}$  is the image of  $f$  under the reduction map  $R[[T]] \rightarrow k_R[[T]]$ .

In the sequel, we denote  $R$ -algebras by  $S$  and write  $J$  for an ideal of definition containing the image of  $I$  (provided, for example, by A.0.2). Given an element  $f \in \mathcal{P}_R$ , we do not distinguish between  $f$  and a choice of a representative  $\tilde{f} \in \mathcal{P}_{R,q}$  for some sufficiently large  $p$ -power.

The following observation lays the groundwork for many of the upcoming results.

**Lemma 2.10.2.** *Let  $f$  be any power series in  $\mathcal{P}_R$ . For any two elements  $s_1, s_2 \in S$  with  $s_1 \equiv s_2 \pmod{J}$  such that  $f(s_1)$  and  $f(s_2)$  exist (for example if  $f$  is a polynomial or  $s_1, s_2 \in S^\circ$ ), we have*

$$f^k(s_1) \equiv f^k(s_2) \pmod{J^{k+1}}.$$

Here,  $f^k$  denotes  $k$ -fold composition of  $f$ .

*Proof.* We will show that if  $s_1 \equiv s_2 \pmod{J^k}$ , then  $f(s_1) \equiv f(s_2) \pmod{J^{k+1}}$ , which suffices to prove the claim. We may write  $s_2 = s_1 + r$  for some  $r \in J^k$ . By the assumptions on  $f$  there

exist power series  $g, h \in R[[T]]$  such that  $h$  only has coefficients in  $I$  and  $f(T) = g(T^q) + h(T)$ . As  $I$  is finitely generated, say by elements  $(r_1, \dots, r_l)$ , we obtain a representation

$$f(s_1) - f(s_2) = g(s_1^q) - g(s_2^q) + \sum_{i=1}^l r_i (h_i(s_1) - h_i(s_2)).$$

As  $r$  divides  $(h_i(s_1) - h_i(s_2))$ , we find  $r_i(h_i(s_1) - h_i(s_2)) \in (r_i r) \subseteq J^{k+1}$ . Also note that for any  $s \in S$  and  $n \in \mathbb{N}$ ,

$$(s + r)^{nq} = s^{nq} + nqr s^{nq-1} r + \dots + r^{nq},$$

so after cancellation, all monomials of  $g(s_1^q) - g(s_2^q)$  lie in  $(qr)$  or  $(r^2)$ . This implies

$$g(s_1^q) - g((s_1 + r)^q) \in (qr) + (r^2) \subseteq J^{k+1},$$

and we are done.  $\square$

**Lemma 2.10.3.** *The natural reduction map*

$$U_f(S) \rightarrow U_f(S/J) = U_{0,f}(S/J)$$

*is bijective.*

*Proof.* We first show surjectivity. Given a sequence  $(x_0, x_1, \dots) \in U_f(S/J)$ , we can choose a sequence of arbitrary lifts  $(y_0, y_1, \dots) \in \prod_{\mathbb{N}} S^{\infty}$  and set

$$z_i = \lim_{r \rightarrow \infty} f^r(y_{i+r}).$$

The limit exists, because if  $s \geq r$  are two non-negative integers, we calculate

$$f^{s-r}(y_{i+s}) \equiv \bar{f}^{s-r}(x_{i+s}) = x_{i+r} \equiv y_{i+r} \pmod{J},$$

implying by Lemma 2.10.2 that

$$f^s(y_{i+s}) \equiv f^r(y_{i+r}) \pmod{J^r}.$$

This shows that  $(f^r(y_{i+r}))_{r \in \mathbb{N}}$  is a Cauchy-sequence for the  $J$ -adic topology on  $S$ , thereby convergent (cf. Lemma A.0.4). The sequence  $(z_0, z_1, \dots)$  now lies in  $U_f(S)$  and lifts  $(x_0, x_1, \dots)$ . It remains to show that the lift is unique. Suppose that  $(z'_0, z'_1, \dots)$  is another lift. Then, for any  $i, k \in \mathbb{N}$  we have  $z_{i+k} \equiv z'_{i+k} \pmod{J}$ , and another application of Lemma 2.10.2 shows that

$$z_i = f^k(z_{i+k}) \equiv f^k(z'_{i+k}) = z'_i \pmod{J^k}.$$

Thereby  $(z_i - z'_i) \in \bigcap_{k \in \mathbb{N}} J^k = \{0\}$ . Hence, the lift is unique.  $\square$

We write  $\text{Nilp}^b$  for the functor  $U_{T^q}$ . That is,  $\text{Nilp}^b(S) = \lim_{x \mapsto x^q} S^{\infty}$  is the set of  $q$ -power compatible sequences with values in  $S^{\infty}$ .

**Lemma 2.10.4.** *For any  $f \in \mathcal{P}_R$ , there is a canonical bijection  $U_{0,f}(S/J) \rightarrow \text{Nilp}^b(S/J)$ . This bijection is functorial in  $S$ .*

Use different  $S$

*Proof.* By assumption on  $f$  we have  $f(T) = g(T^q) \in k_R[[T]]$  for some  $g(T) = c_1T + c_2T^2 + \dots$  with  $c_1 \neq 0$ . For each coefficient  $c_i$ , let  $d_i \in k_R$  be the unique element such that  $d_i^q = c_i$ . Let  $h(T) \in k_R[[T]]$  be the power series given by  $d_1T + d_2T^2 + \dots$ . Now  $(h(T))^q = f(T)$ , and we find that

$$U_f(S/J) \rightarrow \mathrm{Nilp}^b(S/J) : (x_1, x_2, x_3, \dots) \mapsto (x_1, h(x_2), h(h(x_3)), \dots)$$

is a well-defined function, and functorial in  $S$ . For the inverse, let  $h^{-1}(T) \in k_R[[T]]$  be the unique power series with  $h^{-1}(h(T)) = h(h^{-1}(T)) = T$ , see Lemma 2.1.8. The map

$$\mathrm{Nilp}^b(S/J) \rightarrow U_f(S/J), (x_1, x_2, \dots) \mapsto (x_1, h^{-1}(x_2), h^{-1}(h^{-1}(x_3)), \dots)$$

is well-defined as

$$f(h^{-1}(T)) = g((h^{-1}(T))^q) = (h(h^{-1}(T)))^q = T^q,$$

and it is readily seen to be inverse to the map constructed above.  $\square$

We collect results.

**Proposition 2.10.5.** *Given  $f, g \in \mathcal{P}_R$ , we have bijections, functorial in  $S$ ,*

$$U_f(S) \rightarrow U_f(S/J) \rightarrow \mathrm{Nilp}^b(S/J) \rightarrow U_g(S/J) \rightarrow U_g(S). \quad (2.14)$$

*Explicitly, the bijection  $U_f(S) \rightarrow U_g(S)$  can be described as follows. Suppose that  $f, g \in \mathcal{P}_{R,q}$  for some sufficiently large  $q$ . Let  $h_f(T)$  and  $h_g(T)$  be power series with coefficients in  $A$  such that*

$$h_f(T)^q \equiv f(T) \pmod{I} \quad \text{and} \quad h_g(T)^q \equiv g(T) \pmod{I}.$$

*Write  $h_g^{-1}(T)$  for the (formal) inverse power series of  $h_g$ . Now the isomorphism is given by the mapping*

$$(x_0, x_1, \dots) \mapsto (y_0, y_1, \dots), \quad \text{where} \quad y_i = \lim_{r \rightarrow \infty} g^r(h_g^{-(r+i)}(h_f^{r+i}(x_{i+r}))).$$

*Here, the exponents are to be interpreted as iterated composition.*

*Proof.* The first part follows directly from repeated application of the previous two Lemmas. The second part follows by tracing through the previous lemmas.  $\square$

## 2.10.2 Applications to the Universal Cover

Fix a coordinate  $\mathcal{F} \cong \mathrm{Spf}(R[[T]])$  so that  $\mathcal{F} = \mathrm{FG}(F)$  for some  $A$ -module law  $F \in (A\text{-FML}/R)$ . Then  $[\varpi]_F(T) \in \mathcal{P}_R$ , and we obtain an isomorphism  $\tilde{\mathcal{F}} \cong U_{[\varpi]_F} =: \tilde{F}$ . Write  $F_0 = F \otimes k_R$ , and  $\tilde{F}_0 = U_{0, [\varpi]_F}$ .

**Lemma 2.10.6.** *We have an isomorphism*

$$\tilde{\mathcal{F}}_0 \cong \mathrm{Nilp}_{k_R}^b$$

*of functors  $(k_R\text{-Adm}) \rightarrow (\mathrm{Set})$*

*Proof.* Any lift of  $[\varpi]_{F_0}(T) \in k_R[[T]]$  lies inside  $\mathcal{P}_R$ . Hence, the statement is an application of Lemma 2.10.4.  $\square$

**Lemma 2.10.7.** *Suppose that  $S$  is an admissible  $R$ -algebra admitting an ideal of definition  $J$  such that  $\varpi \in J$ . Then the natural reduction map*

$$\tilde{\mathcal{F}}(S) \rightarrow \tilde{\mathcal{F}}(S/J) = \tilde{\mathcal{F}}_0(S/J)$$

*is an isomorphism.*

*Proof.* After choosing a coordinate  $\mathcal{F} = \text{FG}(F)$ , we have  $[\varpi]_F \in \mathcal{P}_R$  and hence  $\tilde{\mathcal{F}}(S) \cong U_{[\varpi]_F}$ . Thereby the statement is given by Lemma 2.10.3.  $\square$

The following is analogous to Proposition 2.10.5.

**Proposition 2.10.8.** *Let  $S$  be an admissible  $R$ -algebra with ideal of definition  $J$  such that  $\phi(I) \subseteq J$ . Then there are canonical isomorphisms (of sets)*

$$\tilde{\mathcal{F}}(S) \cong \tilde{\mathcal{F}}(S/J) = \tilde{\mathcal{F}}_0(S/J) \cong \text{Nilp}^b(S/J) \cong \text{Nilp}^b(S).$$

*In particular,  $\tilde{\mathcal{F}}(S)$  is, as a functor to  $(\text{Set})$ , representable by  $\text{Spf}(R[[T^{q^{-\infty}}]])$ .*

We write  $\lambda$  for the isomorphism  $\tilde{\mathcal{F}} \rightarrow \text{Nilp}^b$ , and  $\lambda_i : \tilde{\mathcal{F}} \rightarrow (-)^\infty$  for projection on the  $i$ -th component. Similarly, we write  $\mu : \text{Nilp}^b \rightarrow \tilde{\mathcal{F}}$  for the inverse of  $\lambda$  and  $\mu_i$  for the  $i$ -th component of  $\mu$ .

By the proposition above, quasi-isogenies on  $\mathcal{F}_0$  induce isomorphisms on  $\tilde{\mathcal{F}}$ . This will be used to construct an action of  $D^\times$  on  $\tilde{\mathcal{F}}$  below. The relative Frobenius morphism lifts as well.

**Definition 2.10.9** (Relative Frobenius on  $\tilde{\mathcal{F}}$ ). Write  $\Pi : \tilde{\mathcal{F}} \rightarrow \Phi^{-1,*}\tilde{\mathcal{F}}$  for the isomorphism coming from the Frobenius quasi-isogeny

$$\text{Frob}_q : \mathcal{F}_0 \rightarrow \mathcal{F}_0^{(q)} = \Phi^{-1,*}\mathcal{F}_0.$$

We finally note the following auxiliary result.

**Lemma 2.10.10.** *Let  $S$  be a discrete admissible  $R$ -algebra. Then*

$$V_\varpi \mathcal{F}(S) = \tilde{\mathcal{F}}(S).$$

*Proof.* As  $S$  is discrete, each  $s \in S^\infty$  is nilpotent. From here it is easy to see that there is some  $m \in \mathbb{N}$  such that  $[\varpi^m]_F(s) = 0$ . The desired statement follows directly.  $\square$

## 2.11 The Quasilogarithm Map

We keep the assumptions on  $A$ ,  $R$  and  $S$  from the previous subsection. That is,  $A$  is a local ring with finite residue field and uniformizer  $\varpi$ ,  $R$  is a local  $A$ -algebra with maximal ideal  $I$  complete with respect to the  $I$ -adic topology and algebraically closed residue field  $k_R$ , and

$S$  denotes an admissible  $R$ -algebra (where  $R \rightarrow S$  is continuous with the  $I$ -adic topology on  $R$ ) with ideal of definition  $J \subseteq S$  containing the image of  $I$ .

The aim of this subsection is to define, attached to any  $\varpi$ -divisible formal  $A$ -module  $\mathcal{F}$  over  $R$ , a map

$$\mathrm{qlog}_{\mathcal{F}} : \tilde{\mathcal{F}}(S) \rightarrow \mathrm{D}(\mathcal{F}) \otimes_R (S \otimes_A K),$$

called the quasi-logarithm map. We give an explicit description of this map if  $\mathcal{F} = \mathrm{FG}(H)$  is the standard  $\mathcal{O}_K$ -module over  $\mathcal{O}_{\tilde{K}}$ .

The construction of  $\mathrm{qlog}_{\mathcal{F}}$  is as follows. Let  $0 \rightarrow \mathcal{V} \xrightarrow{\psi} \mathcal{E} \xrightarrow{\phi} \mathcal{F} \rightarrow 0$  be the universal additive extension of  $\mathcal{F}$ . For any sequence  $(x_1, x_2, \dots) \in \tilde{\mathcal{F}}(S)$ , choose an arbitrary sequence  $(y_1, y_2, \dots) \in \tilde{\mathcal{E}}(S)$  such that  $y_i$  is a lift of  $x_i$  under the map  $\mathcal{E}(S) \rightarrow \mathcal{F}(S)$ . Let  $y$  be the limit  $y = \lim_{i \rightarrow \infty} [\varpi]_{\mathcal{E}}^i(y_i)$  and put

$$\mathrm{qlog}_{\mathcal{F}}((x_1, x_2, \dots)) = \log_{\mathcal{E}}(y) \in \mathrm{D}(\mathcal{F}) \otimes_R (S \otimes_A K).$$

**Proposition 2.11.1.** *This construction yields a well-defined map.*

*Proof.* We may assume that  $\mathcal{F}$  and  $\mathcal{V}$  come from formal module laws  $F$  and  $V$ , and we may furthermore assume that  $\mathcal{E} = \mathrm{FG}(E)$  for an  $\mathcal{O}_K$ -module law  $E$  obtained by Lemma B.1.3. Now  $(x_1, x_2, \dots)$  is a sequence in  $S^{\infty}$  and  $(y_1, y_2, \dots)$  is a sequence of elements in  $(S^{\infty})^n$ .

It suffices to show that  $y = \lim_{i \rightarrow \infty} [\varpi]_E^i(y_i)$  exists and that it is independent of the choice of lifts  $(y_1, y_2, \dots)$ . Both claims follow from the additivity of  $\mathcal{V}$ , implying that  $[\varpi]_V(T) = \varpi T$ . The sequence  $([\varpi^i]_E(y_i))$  converges, as for positive integers  $i \leq j$ , we have

$$[\varpi^i]_E(y_i) - [\varpi^j]_E(y_j) = [\varpi^i]_E([\varpi^{i-j}]_E(y_j - y_i)) \in \psi(\varpi^i(S^{\infty})^{n-1}) \subseteq J^i(S^{\infty})^n.$$

If  $(y'_1, y'_2, \dots)$  is another sequence of lifts, put  $y' = \lim_{i \rightarrow \infty} [\varpi^i]_E(y'_i) \in S^{\infty}$ . Now there exists some  $z \in \mathcal{V}(S)$  such that  $y - y' = \psi(z)$ . But by construction  $z \in \bigcap_{i \in \mathbb{N}} \varpi^i(S^{\infty})^{n-1} = 0$ .  $\square$

Let us now consider the case where  $\mathcal{F} = \mathrm{FG}(H)$  comes from the standard formal  $\mathcal{O}_K$ -module of height  $n$  over  $\mathcal{O}_{\tilde{K}}$ . Then from Proposition 2.7.6 we have the distinguished basis elements of  $\mathrm{Ext}(H, \widehat{\mathbb{G}}_a)$  corresponding to the symmetric 2-cocycles  $\delta f_i$ ,  $1 \leq i \leq n-1$  where  $f_i(T) = \frac{1}{\varpi} \log_H(T^{q^i})$ . Also recall that, setting  $f_0(T) = \log_H(T)$ , the elements  $(f_0, f_1, \dots, f_{n-1})$  freely generate  $\mathrm{QLog}(H)$ . The universal additive extension now corresponds to the symmetric 2-cocycle  $(\delta f_1, \dots, \delta f_{n-1}) \in \mathrm{SymCoc}^2(H, V)$ . We can make the quasi-logarithm map explicit.

**Proposition 2.11.2.** *Let  $x = (x_0, x_1, \dots) \in \tilde{H}(S)$ . With respect to the basis  $(\log_H(T), \log_H(T^q), \dots, \log_H(T^{q^{n-1}}))$  of  $\mathrm{QLog}(H) \otimes_{\mathcal{O}_K} K$ , the quasi-logarithm map is given by*

$$\mathrm{qlog}_H(x) = (\log_H(x_0), \log_H((\Pi x)_0), \dots, \log_H((\Pi^{n-1} x)_0)) \in (S \otimes K)^n.$$

Here,  $\Pi x = ((\Pi x)_0, (\Pi x)_1, \dots)$  is the image of  $x$  under  $\Pi$ , the automorphism of  $\tilde{H}(S)$  induced by the (relative) Frobenius quasi-isogeny on  $H_0$ , cf. Definition 2.10.9.

We postpone the proof to state the following auxiliary result.

**Lemma 2.11.3.** *Let  $x = (x_0, x_1, \dots) \in \widetilde{H}(S)$ . For positive integers  $i$  and  $j$  we have*

$$\log_H((\Pi^j x)_i) = \lim_{r \rightarrow \infty} \varpi^r \log_H(x_{r+i}^{q^j}).$$

*Proof.* Tracing through the commutative square (with  $\lambda$  and  $\mu$  the isomorphisms from the previous subsection)

$$\begin{array}{ccc} \widetilde{H}(S) & \xrightarrow{\lambda} & \text{Nilp}^b(S) \\ \downarrow \Pi & & \downarrow (y_i)_{i \mapsto (y_i^q)_i} \\ \widetilde{H}(S) & \xleftarrow{\mu} & \text{Nilp}^b(S), \end{array}$$

we find

$$(\Pi^j x)_i = \lim_{s \rightarrow \infty} \lim_{r \rightarrow \infty} ([\varpi]_H^s(x_{r+s+i}^{q^{nr+j}})). \quad (2.15)$$

The claim follows after applying  $\log_H$  and making repeated use of the functional equation  $\log_H(T^{q^n}) = \varpi \log_H(T) + \varpi T$ .  $\square$

*Proof of Proposition 2.11.2.* Using the coordinates provided by  $(\delta f_1, \dots, \delta f_{n-1})$ , the universal additive extension of  $H$  is isomorphic to

$$0 \rightarrow \widehat{\mathbb{G}}_a^{n-1} \rightarrow E \rightarrow H \rightarrow 0,$$

where  $E$  is a module law with

$$[\varpi]_E(\mathbf{X}, T) = (\varpi X_1 + (\delta_{\varpi} f_1)(T), \dots, \varpi X_{n-1} + (\delta_{\varpi} f_{n-1})(T), [\varpi]_H(T)).$$

Beginning with  $x = (x_0, x_1, \dots) \in \widetilde{H}(S)$ , lifting to  $(y_0, y_1, \dots) \in E(S)^{\mathbb{N}}$  and writing  $y = \lim_{i \rightarrow \infty} [\varpi]_E^i(y_i)$ , we find

$$y = \left( \lim_{r \rightarrow \infty} (\delta_{\varpi^r} f_1)(x_r), \dots, \lim_{r \rightarrow \infty} (\delta_{\varpi^r} f_{n-1})(x_r), x_0 \right) \in E(S).$$

Now, Lemma 2.11.3 provides the equality

$$\lim_{r \rightarrow \infty} \delta_{\varpi^r} f_i(x_r) = \frac{1}{\varpi} \lim_{r \rightarrow \infty} \varpi^r \log_H(x_r^{q^{nr+i}}) - \frac{1}{\varpi} \log_H(x_0^{q^i}) = \frac{1}{\varpi} (\log_H((\Pi^i x)_0) - \log_H(x_0^{q^i})).$$

We need to calculate  $\log_E(y)$ , which calls for an explicit description of  $\log_E: E \otimes (R \otimes_A K) \rightarrow (\widehat{\mathbb{G}}_a \otimes (R \otimes_A K))^n$ . Tracing through the procedure provided in Subsection 2.2, we find

$$\log_E(\mathbf{X}, T) = \left( X_1 + \frac{1}{\varpi} \log_H(T^q), \dots, X_{n-1} + \frac{1}{\varpi} \log_H(T^{q^{n-1}}), \log_H(T) \right).$$

This representation is with respect to the basis  $(f_1, \dots, f_{n-1}, f_0)$ . The claim follows.  $\square$

## 2.12 An Approximation of the Determinant Morphism

Let  $H$  be the standard formal  $\mathcal{O}_K$ -module over  $\mathcal{O}_{\check{K}}$  of height  $n$ . Write  $\wedge H$  for the formal  $\mathcal{O}_K$ -module over  $\mathcal{O}_{\check{K}}$  with logarithm

$$\log_{\wedge H}(T) = \sum_{i=0}^{\infty} (-1)^{(n-1)i} \frac{T^{qi}}{\varpi^i}.$$

By Hazewinkel's integrality Lemma (cf. Theorem 2.4.1), such a module law exists. We have  $D(\wedge H) = \wedge^n D(H)$ . We follow [BW11, Theorem 2.10.3] to describe a map  $\delta : \widetilde{H}^n \rightarrow \widetilde{\wedge H}$  making the square

$$\begin{array}{ccc} \widetilde{H}^n(S) & \xrightarrow{\delta} & \widetilde{\wedge H}(S) \\ \text{qlog}_H \times \cdots \times \text{qlog}_H \downarrow & & \downarrow \text{qlog}_{\wedge H} \\ D(H)^n \otimes (S \otimes_{\mathcal{O}_K} K) & \xrightarrow{\det} & D(\wedge H) \otimes (S \otimes_{\mathcal{O}_K} K) \end{array} \quad (2.16)$$

commute.

Let  $(s_1, \dots, s_n) \in \widetilde{H}(S)^n$ , and write  $x_i = \lambda(s_i) \in \text{Nilp}^b(S)$ , which are elements in  $S^\infty$  with distinguished  $q$ -power roots. Here  $\lambda : \widetilde{H} \rightarrow \text{Nilp}^b$  is the isomorphism from Section 2.10 with inverse  $\mu = (\mu_0, \mu_1, \dots)$ . We set

$$\delta_0(s_1, \dots, s_n) = \sum_{(a_1, \dots, a_n)} \varepsilon(a_1, \dots, a_n) \mu_0(x_1^{q^{a_1}} \cdots x_n^{q^{a_n}}) \in \wedge H(S),$$

where

- The sum takes place in  $\wedge H(S)$ .
- The sum ranges over  $n$ -tuples  $(a_1, \dots, a_n)$  of (possibly negative) integers satisfying  $a_1 + \cdots + a_n = n(n-1)/2$ , subject to the condition that each  $a_i$  occupies a distinct residue class modulo  $n$ .
- The expression  $\varepsilon(a_1, \dots, a_n)$  denotes the sign of the permutation  $i \mapsto a_{i+1} \pmod{n}$  of  $(0, \dots, n-1)$ .

**Proposition 2.12.1.** *The map  $\delta_0$  makes the diagram*

$$\begin{array}{ccc} \widetilde{H}^n(S) & \xrightarrow{\delta_0} & \wedge H(S) \\ \text{qlog}_H^n \downarrow & & \downarrow \log_{\wedge H} \\ D(H)^n \otimes (S \otimes K) & \xrightarrow{\det} & D(\wedge H) \otimes (S \otimes K) \end{array}$$

*commute. It is  $\mathcal{O}_K$ -multilinear and alternating.*



*Proof.* This is part of the proof of [BW11, Theorem 2.10.3]. Commutativity follows from

$$\begin{aligned} \log_{\wedge H}(\delta_0(s_1, \dots, s_n)) &= \sum_{(a_1, \dots, a_n)} \varepsilon(\mathbf{a}) \log_{\wedge H} \mu_0(x_1^{q^{a_1}} \cdots x_n^{q^{a_n}}) \\ &= \sum_{(a_1, \dots, a_n)} \varepsilon(\mathbf{a}) \sum_{m \in \mathbb{Z}} (-1)^{(n-1)m} \frac{x_1^{q^{a_1+m}} \cdots x_n^{q^{a_n+m}}}{\varpi^m} = \det \left( \sum_{m \in \mathbb{Z}} \frac{x_i^{q^{mn+j-1}}}{\varpi^m} \right)_{\substack{1 \leq i \leq n, \\ 1 \leq j \leq n}}, \end{aligned}$$

which is equal to  $\det(\text{qlog}_H^n(s_1, \dots, s_n))$  by Proposition 2.11.2 and Lemma 5.3.8. The fact that  $\delta_0$  is multilinear and alternating ultimately follows from the corresponding properties of  $\det$ , the fact that  $\text{Ker}(\log_H) = \wedge H[\varpi^\infty]$  (cf. Lemma 2.2.6) and topological considerations in the induced diagram in the category of adic spaces over  $(\check{K}, \mathcal{O}_{\check{K}})$ .  $\square$

This allows us to define the sought for morphism of functors  $\delta : \widetilde{H}^n \rightarrow \widetilde{\wedge H}$ .

**Definition 2.12.2.** Put  $\delta_i(s_1, \dots, s_n) = \delta_0(\varpi^{-i}s_1, \dots, s_n)$ . Then  $\delta = (\delta_0, \delta_1, \dots)$  yields a map  $\widetilde{H}^n \rightarrow \widetilde{\wedge H}$ . It is  $K$ -multilinear and alternating.

Using the canonical identifications  $\widetilde{H}^n \cong (\text{Nilp}^b)^n$  and  $\widetilde{\wedge H} \cong \text{Nilp}^b$ , the morphism  $\delta$  yields a map  $(\text{Nilp}^b)^n \rightarrow \text{Nilp}^b$ , which in turn is the same as a power series

$$\Delta(X_1, \dots, X_n) \in \mathcal{O}_{\check{K}}[[X_1^{q^{-\infty}}, \dots, X_n^{q^{-\infty}}]]$$

together with distinguished  $q$ -th power roots. We have the following approximation of  $\Delta$ , cf. [BW11, Lemma 2.10.4].

**Lemma 2.12.3.** *We have*

$$\Delta(X_1, \dots, X_n) \equiv \det(X_i^{q^{j-1}})_{\substack{1 \leq i \leq n, \\ 1 \leq j \leq n}}$$

*modulo terms of degree greater than  $1 + q + \dots + q^{n-1}$ .*

*Proof.* By Proposition 2.12.1 and the explicit description of the quasi-logarithm map in Proposition 2.11.2, we have the equality

$$\sum_{k=-\infty}^{\infty} (-1)^{(n-1)k} \frac{\Delta(X_1, \dots, X_n)^{q^k}}{\varpi^k} = \det \left( \sum_{k=-\infty}^{\infty} \frac{X_i^{q^{nk+j-1}}}{\varpi^k} \right)_{1 \leq i, j \leq n}$$

of elements inside  $\check{E}[[X_1^{q^{-\infty}}, \dots, X_n^{q^{-\infty}}]]$  (equipped with the topology induced from the  $(\varpi, X_1, \dots, X_n)$ -adic topology on  $\mathcal{O}_{\check{E}}[[X_1^{q^{-\infty}}, \dots, X_n^{q^{-\infty}}]]$ ). The claim follows after comparing coefficients of the respective series.  $\square$

### 3 Explicit Aspects of Abelian Lubin–Tate Theory

We review the approach to local class field theory developed by Lubin and Tate in [LT65].

Class field theory is, in general terms, concerned with the study of abelian extensions of local or global fields. This area of number theory has a rich history, first results towards this direction date back as far as 1801, when Gauß proved the famous quadratic reciprocity law: if  $\ell \neq p$  are odd prime numbers, we have the equality

$$\left(\frac{p}{\ell}\right) = (-1)^{\frac{p-1}{2} \frac{\ell-1}{2}} \left(\frac{\ell}{p}\right).$$

This unintuitive statement about the interplay of the multiplicative structures of  $\mathbb{F}_p$  and  $\mathbb{F}_\ell$  finds a deeper and more conceptual meaning when inspected through the lens of cyclotomic fields. This connection was first made by Gauß himself, when he provided a proof of quadratic reciprocity using so-called Gauß sums. Admitting theory of cyclotomic fields (as developed in Chapter 1 of [Neu06]), and denoting by  $\mathbb{Q}(\zeta_\ell)$  the  $\ell$ -th cyclotomic extension, quadratic reciprocity is essentially equivalent to the following statement.

$$\left(\frac{\ell}{p}\right) = (-1)^{\frac{\ell-1}{2} \frac{p-1}{2}} \iff \text{The prime } p \in \mathbb{Z} \text{ decomposes into an even number of prime ideals in } \mathbb{Q}(\zeta_\ell).$$

This foreshadows class field theory. Indeed, one major achievement of class field theory is the Artin reciprocity law, which in particular yields a description of the decomposition behavior of unramified primes inside abelian extensions of number fields, cf. [Neu06, Theorem 7.3]. The appearance of cyclotomic fields above is also no coincidence.

**Theorem 3.0.1** (Kronecker–Weber<sup>1</sup>). *Every finite extension of  $\mathbb{Q}$  embeds into  $\mathbb{Q}(\zeta_m)$  for some  $m \in \mathbb{Z}$ . That is, after choosing an algebraic closure  $\mathbb{Q} \hookrightarrow \overline{\mathbb{Q}}$ , the maximal abelian subextension is given by*

$$\mathbb{Q}^{\text{ab}} = \bigcup_{m \in \mathbb{N}} \mathbb{Q}(\zeta_m) \subset \overline{\mathbb{Q}}.$$

The problem of finding similar descriptions for the maximal abelian extension of general number fields seems to be very difficult. There is a similar description of Abelian extensions of imaginary quadratic fields (cf. [Sil94, Chapter II, §5]; these extensions arise by adjoining certain values attained by the so-called Weber function at the torion points of an elliptic curve with complex multiplication by the field in question), but in general this problem seems to be open.

The situation simplifies a lot for non-Archimedean local fields. The aim of this section is to discuss the analogues of the Kronecker–Weber theorem and the Artin map for these fields. We shortly set the stage. Let  $E$  be a non-Archimedean local field with residue field  $\mathbb{F}_q$  of characteristic  $p$ , and choose an embedding  $E \hookrightarrow \overline{E}$  into an algebraic closure  $\overline{E}$  of  $E$ . Let  $E^{\text{nr}}$  be maximal unramified subextension, with residue field identified with  $\overline{\mathbb{F}}_q$ . In this situation, we have the short exact sequence

$$0 \rightarrow I_E = \text{Gal}(\overline{E}/E^{\text{nr}}) \rightarrow \text{Gal}(\overline{E}/E) \rightarrow \text{Gal}(E^{\text{nr}}/E) = \text{Gal}(\overline{\mathbb{F}}_q/\mathbb{F}_q) \rightarrow 0.$$

Recall that  $\text{Gal}(\overline{\mathbb{F}}_q/\mathbb{F}_q)$  is topologically generated by the  $q$ -th power Frobenius automorphism

---

<sup>1</sup>despite the name, the Kronecker–Weber Theorem wasn’t (completely) proven by either Kronecker or Weber; the first correct prove was found by Hilbert. For more on the history of class field theory, see [Con+09].

$\text{Frob}_q: x \mapsto x^q$ . Let  $\Phi \in \text{Gal}(E^{\text{nr}}/E)$  denote the corresponding Frobenius automorphism of  $E^{\text{nr}}$ . The Weil group is defined as

$$W_E := \{\sigma \in \text{Gal}(\overline{E}/E) : \sigma|_{E^{\text{nr}}} = \Phi^m \text{ for some } m \in \mathbb{Z}\},$$

endowed with the unique topology such that the inertia subgroup  $I_E \subset W_E$  (with its usual topology) is an open subgroup. As above, we have the short exact sequence of topological groups

$$0 \rightarrow I_E \rightarrow W_E \rightarrow \mathbb{Z} \rightarrow 0.$$

The natural map  $W_E^{\text{ab}} \rightarrow \text{Gal}(\overline{E}/E)^{\text{ab}} = \text{Gal}(E^{\text{ab}}/E)$  induced by taking (topological) abelianization can be shown to be injective and yields a bijection

$$W_E^{\text{ab}} \xrightarrow{\sim} \{\sigma \in \text{Gal}(E^{\text{ab}}/E) : \sigma|_{E^{\text{nr}}} \in \Phi^{\mathbb{Z}}\}. \quad (3.1)$$

We use this bijection to identify elements of  $W_E^{\text{ab}}$  with the corresponding field automorphism of  $E^{\text{ab}}$ .

In this section, we work towards the following Theorem.

**Theorem 3.0.2** (Local Class Field Theory).

1. The Local Kronecker–Weber Theorem. *For any choice of uniformizer  $\varpi \in E^\times$ , there exists a totally ramified field extensions  $E_\varpi$  of  $E$  such that the maximal abelian subextension  $E^{\text{ab}} \subset \overline{E}$  of  $E$  decomposes as  $E^{\text{ab}} = E_\varpi E^{\text{nr}}$ .*
2. Local Artin Reciprocity. *There is a unique isomorphism (the Artin map) of topological groups*

$$\text{Art}_E: E^\times \xrightarrow{\sim} W_E^{\text{ab}}$$

*such that*

- (a) *for any choice of uniformizer  $\varpi \in E^\times$ , we have  $\text{Art}_E(\varpi)|_{E^{\text{nr}}} = \Phi$ .*
- (b) *for any finite Abelian extension  $E'$  of  $E$ , the map  $E^\times \xrightarrow{\text{Art}_E} W_E^{\text{ab}} \xrightarrow{\sigma \mapsto \sigma|_{E'}} \text{Gal}(E'/E)$  is surjective and has kernel given by  $N_{E'/E}(E'^\times) \subset E^\times$ .*

We follow the construction of  $E_\varpi$  in [LT65]. The construction resembles the case of imaginary quadratic fields;  $E_\varpi$  is obtained from  $E$  by adjoining  $\varpi$ -torsion points of so-called Lubin–Tate formal module laws. We sketch a proof of the equality  $E^{\text{ab}} = E_\varpi E^{\text{nr}}$ . Lubin and Tate showed the latter making use of previously known results in local class field theory, which ultimately rested on results from global class field theory. In order to sell the theorem as a local version of the Kronecker–Weber theorem, we avoid arguments resting on results of local class field theory by referring to a proof found by Gold (cf. [Gol81]), the essential insight is that the theorem of Hasse–Arf suffices to deduce this equality. Once all of this is known, the isomorphism  $\text{Art}_E$  and property (a) arise naturally. We do not prove property (b), but we shortly note how to see that an isomorphism satisfying properties (a) and (b) has to be unique.

*Proof of uniqueness of the Artin Map.* Let  $\alpha: E^\times \rightarrow W_E^{\text{ab}}$  be an isomorphism satisfying properties (a) and (b). Let  $\varpi \in E^\times$  be an arbitrary uniformizer. We show that properties (a)

and (b) determine  $\alpha(\varpi)$  uniquely. Let  $E \subset E' \subset E_\varpi$  be a finite subextension, with  $E_\varpi$  the totally ramified Abelian extension from the local Kronecker–Weber theorem. Then  $E'/E$  is totally ramified, hence  $\varpi \in N_{E'/E}(E'^\times)$ . Now  $\alpha(\varpi)|_{E'}$  is equal to the identity on  $E'$  by property (b). Varying  $E'$ , this readily implies  $\alpha(\varpi)|_{E_\varpi} = \text{id}_{E_\varpi}$ . Using property (a), we find that  $\alpha(\varpi)$  is the unique automorphism of  $E^{\text{ab}}$  with  $\alpha(\varpi)|_{E_\varpi} = \text{id}_{E_\varpi}$  and  $\alpha(\varpi)|_{E^{\text{nr}}} = \Phi$ . As  $E^\times$  is generated by the set of its uniformizers, it follows that  $\alpha$  is uniquely determined by the properties (a) and (b).  $\square$

### 3.1 Lubin–Tate Formal Module Laws

Fix a uniformizer  $\varpi \in E^\times$ . In this section we explain the construction of Lubin–Tate module laws. As announced, these module laws will allow us to construct the totally ramified extension  $E_\varpi$ .

We fix a positive integer  $h$  and write  $\mathcal{F}_{\varpi,h}$  for the set of power series

$$\mathcal{F}_{\varpi,h} := \{f \in \mathcal{O}_E[[T]] \mid f \equiv \varpi T \pmod{T^2} \text{ and } f \equiv T^{q^h} \pmod{\varpi}\}.$$

The construction of the Lubin–Tate formal module laws is based on the following lemma, which is Lemma 1 in [LT65].

**Lemma 3.1.1.** *Let  $f(T)$  and  $g(T)$  be elements of  $\mathcal{F}_{\varpi,h}$  and let  $L(X_1, \dots, X_n) = \sum_{i=1}^n a_i X_i$  be a linear form with coefficients in  $\mathcal{O}_E$ . Then there exists a unique series  $F(X_1, \dots, X_n)$  with coefficients in  $\mathcal{O}_E$  such that*

$$\begin{aligned} F(X_1, \dots, X_n) &\equiv L(X_1, \dots, X_n) \pmod{T^2}, \\ &\text{and} \\ f(F(X_1, \dots, X_n)) &= F(g(X_1), \dots, g(X_n)). \end{aligned}$$

As a direct consequence, we obtain the following useful result.

**Lemma 3.1.2.** *Let  $f \in \mathcal{F}_{\varpi,h}$ . Then there is a unique formal  $\mathcal{O}_E$ -module law  $F_f$  over  $\mathcal{O}_E$  with  $[\varpi]_{F_f}(T) = f(T)$ .*

*Proof.* In the above lemma, set  $L(X, Y) = X + Y$  and  $g = f$  to uniquely determine the power series  $F_f$ . The same Lemma yields unique power series  $[a]_{F_f}(T) \in R[[T]]$  by setting  $L(T) = aT$ ,  $g = f$ . It is routine to check that  $(F_f, ([a]_f)_{a \in \mathcal{O}_E})$  is a formal  $\mathcal{O}_E$ -module law, cf. [LT65].  $\square$

**Definition 3.1.3** (Lubin–Tate Module Law). We refer to module laws arising from the construction above as Lubin–Tate module laws.

Furthermore, attached to each  $a \in \mathcal{O}_E$  and  $f, g \in \mathcal{F}_{\varpi,h}$ , we find unique  $[a]_{f,g}(T) \in \mathcal{O}_E[[T]]$  satisfying

$$[a]_{f,g}(T) \equiv aT \pmod{T^2} \quad \text{and} \quad f([a]_{f,g}(T)) = [a]_{f,g}(g(T)). \quad (3.2)$$

We now have the following theorem.

**Theorem 3.1.4** (Lubin–Tate Formal  $\mathcal{O}_E$ -Module Laws). *Let  $E$  be a local field with ring of integers  $\mathcal{O}_E$ . For any choice of uniformizer  $\varpi \in \mathcal{O}_E$  and any  $f \in \mathcal{F}_{\varpi,h}$ , the family of power series  $(F_f, ([a]_{f,f})_{a \in \mathcal{O}_E})$  gives rise to a formal  $\mathcal{O}_E$ -module law over  $\mathcal{O}_E$ . For  $f, g \in \mathcal{F}_{\varpi,h}$ , the formal  $\mathcal{O}_E$ -module laws  $F_f$  and  $F_g$  are canonically isomorphic, via the morphism induced by  $[1]_{f,g} \in \mathcal{O}_E[[T]]$ .*

*Proof.* This is Theorem 1 of [LT65] and the subsequent discussion.  $\square$

In particular, up to canonical isomorphism, there is only one Lubin–Tate formal  $\mathcal{O}_E$ -module law over  $\mathcal{O}_E$  attached to the choice of the uniformizer  $\varpi \in \mathcal{O}_E$ .

**Example.** If  $E = \mathbb{Q}_p$ , this reconstructs the multiplicative formal  $\mathbb{Z}_p$  module  $\widehat{\mathbb{G}}$  constructed above. Indeed, we have

$$\mathcal{F}_{p,1} = \{f \in \mathbb{Z}_p[[T]] \mid f(T) \equiv T^p \pmod{p} \text{ and } f(T) \equiv pT \pmod{(T)^2}\},$$

so that  $f(T) = (1+T)^p - 1$  lies in  $\mathcal{F}_{p,1}$ . One quickly checks that

$$F_f(X, Y) = (1+X)(1+Y) - 1 = X + Y + XY \in \mathbb{Z}_p[[X, Y]]$$

is the addition law associated to  $f$ , and that for  $a \in \mathbb{Z}_p$ , the power series

$$[a]_{f,f} = (1+T)^a - 1 \in \mathbb{Z}_p[[T]]$$

satisfies the condition of (3.2).

## 3.2 Construction of the Maximal Abelian Extension

We now explain the interplay of Lubin–Tate formal module laws with local class field theory. Let us fix a uniformizer  $\varpi \in E$ . The main focus will lay on the construction of the totally ramified abelian extension  $E_\varpi$  from Theorem 3.0.2. As announced, it arises as an infinite union of finite extensions  $E_{\varpi,m}$ , which are constructed as follows. Let  $f \in \mathcal{O}_E[[T]]$  be a power series in  $\mathcal{F}_{\varpi,1}$ , giving rise to a Lubin–Tate formal module law  $F$ . We define

$$\Lambda_{f,m} := \{x \in \mathfrak{m}_{\overline{E}} \mid [\varpi^m]_F(x) = 0\}.$$

Here, we equip  $\overline{E}$  with the canonical topology coming from  $E$  by extending the  $\varpi$ -adic valuation to finite subextensions. With this topology,  $\overline{E}$  is not complete, but any  $x \in \mathfrak{m}_{\overline{E}}$  lies inside some finite (hence complete) subextension, so the power series  $[\varpi]_F(x)$  converges, and the definition of  $\Lambda_{f,m}$  makes sense.

With the  $\mathcal{O}_E$ -module structure from  $F$ , the set  $\Lambda_{f,m}$  is an  $\mathcal{O}_E$ -module. The absolute Galois group of  $E$  acts  $\mathcal{O}_E$ -linearly on  $\Lambda_{f,m}$ , as the power series constituting the  $\mathcal{O}_E$ -structure all have coefficients in  $E$ . This yields a homomorphism

$$\text{Gal}(\overline{E}/E) \rightarrow \text{Aut}_{(\mathcal{O}_E\text{-Mod})}(\Lambda_{f,m}). \quad (3.3)$$

We now define

$$E_{\varpi, m} := E(\Lambda_{f, m})$$

and call it the Lubin–Tate extension of degree  $m$ . Omitting the choice of  $f$  from notation is justified. Indeed, given another choice  $f' \in \mathcal{F}_{\varpi}$ , Theorem 3.1.4 implies the existence of a power series  $[1]_{f, f'} \in \mathcal{O}_E[[T]]$  inducing an isomorphism  $\Lambda_{f, m} \rightarrow \Lambda_{f', m}$ . As any finite extension of  $E$  is complete, we obtain  $E(\Lambda_{f, m}) = E(\Lambda_{f', m})$ , showing the following.

**Lemma 3.2.1.** *The Lubin–Tate extension of degree  $m$  does only depend on the choice of  $\varpi$ , not on the choice of power series  $f \in \mathcal{F}_{\varpi}$ .*

Hence, we shall henceforth choose  $f(T) = \varpi T + T^q$ . The fact that the corresponding formal module law is  $\varpi$ -divisible quickly implies the following.

**Lemma 3.2.2.** *For any positive integer  $m$ , there is an isomorphism of  $\mathcal{O}_E$ -modules*

$$\Lambda_{f, m} \cong \mathcal{O}_E / \varpi^m \mathcal{O}_E.$$

*Proof.* It is easily seen that  $\Lambda_{f, m}$  is a finite set, hence of the form

$$\Lambda_{f, m} = \prod_{i=1}^k (\mathcal{O}_E / \varpi^{m_i} \mathcal{O}_E)^{e_i}$$

by the structure theorem for finitely generated modules over principal ideal domains. For  $m = 1$  the claim is now easy to verify, we have  $\#\Lambda_{f, 1} = q$  and hence  $\Lambda_{f, 1} \cong \mathcal{O}_E / \varpi \mathcal{O}_E$ .

Now let  $m$  be arbitrary. For any  $\alpha \in \Lambda_{f, m}$ , the roots of  $f(T) - \alpha$  have positive valuation, and it follows that  $f$  (i.e. multiplication by  $\varpi$ ) yields a surjective morphism  $\Lambda_{f, m} \rightarrow \Lambda_{f, m-1}$ . Via induction this implies  $\#\Lambda_{f, m} = q^m$ . Arguing inductively, we may assume that  $\Lambda_{f, m-1} \cong \mathcal{O}_E / \varpi^{m-1} \mathcal{O}_E$ , implying

$$\Lambda_{f, m} \cong \mathcal{O}_E / \varpi^m \mathcal{O}_E \quad \text{or} \quad \Lambda_{f, m} \cong \mathcal{O}_E / \varpi^{m-1} \mathcal{O}_E \times \mathcal{O}_E / \varpi \mathcal{O}_E.$$

As the multiplication-by- $\varpi$ -map  $\Lambda_{f, m} \rightarrow \Lambda_{f, m-1}$  is surjective, this enforces  $\Lambda_{f, m} \cong \mathcal{O}_E / \varpi^m \mathcal{O}_E$ , as desired.  $\square$

**Lemma 3.2.3.** *For any positive integer  $m$ , the extension  $E_{\varpi, m} / E$  is totally ramified of degree  $[E_{\varpi, m} : E] = (q - 1)q^{m-1}$ . Furthermore, the morphism (3.3) induces an isomorphism*

$$\text{Gal}(E_{\varpi, m} / E) \cong \text{Aut}_{(\mathcal{O}_E\text{-Mod})}(\Lambda_{f, m}) = \mathcal{O}_E^{\times} / (1 + \varpi^m \mathcal{O}_E).$$

*Proof.* Given a positive integer  $i \in \mathbb{N}$ , we write  $f^i(T)$  for the  $i$ -fold self-composite of  $f$  (with  $f^0(T) = T$ ) and define

$$\eta_i(T) := \frac{f^i(T)}{f^{i-1}(T)} = \varpi + f^{i-1}(T)^{q-1}.$$

By induction, this is seen to be an Eisenstein polynomial of degree  $(q - 1)q^{i-1}$ . The roots of  $\eta_m(T)$  are exactly the elements in the difference  $\Lambda_{f, m} \setminus \Lambda_{f, m-1}$ , and any choice of such a root yields an inclusion of fields

$$\frac{E[T]}{(\eta_m(T))} \hookrightarrow E_{\varpi, m}. \quad (3.4)$$

As  $\Lambda_{f,m}$  generates  $E_{\varpi,m}$ , the homomorphism  $\text{Gal}(E_{\varpi,m}/E) \rightarrow \text{Aut}(\Lambda_{f,m})$  obtained from the homomorphism in (3.3) is injective. By (3.4), the source of this morphism has cardinality  $\geq (q-1)q^{m-1}$ , while the target is a set with exactly  $(q-1)q^{m-1}$  elements. Hence the homomorphism is bijective. For degree-reasons it follows that (3.4) is an isomorphism; in particular  $E_{\varpi,m}$  is totally ramified of the specified degree.  $\square$

We define the Lubin–Tate extension of  $E$  as the union

$$E_{\varpi} := \bigcup_{m \in \mathbb{N}} E_{\varpi,m} = E(\Lambda_f) \quad \text{with} \quad \Lambda_f := \bigcup_{m \in \mathbb{N}} \Lambda_{f,m}.$$

This is the totally ramified field from Theorem 3.0.2.

**Theorem 3.2.4** (Local Kronecker–Weber). *Inside  $\overline{E}$ , we have  $E^{\text{ab}} = E_{\varpi} E^{\text{nr}}$ .*

We postpone the proof in order to define the Artin map. Lemma 3.2.3 implies the existence of an isomorphism

$$\mathcal{O}_E^{\times} \cong \lim_{m \in \mathbb{N}} \mathcal{O}_E^{\times} / (1 + \varpi^m \mathcal{O}_E) \cong \lim_{m \in \mathbb{N}} \text{Gal}(E_{\varpi,m}/E) = \text{Gal}(E_{\varpi}/E),$$

sending  $u \in \mathcal{O}_E^{\times}$  to the unique  $E$ -linear automorphism  $\sigma$  of  $E_{\varpi}$  satisfying  $\sigma(x) = [u]_F(x)$  for  $x \in \Lambda_f$ . As  $E_{\varpi}$  and  $E^{\text{nr}}$  have trivial intersection, we have

$$\text{Gal}(E^{\text{ab}}/E) = \text{Gal}(E_{\varpi} E^{\text{nr}}/E) = \text{Gal}(E_{\varpi}/E) \times \text{Gal}(E^{\text{nr}}/E) \cong \mathcal{O}_E^{\times} \times \widehat{\mathbb{Z}}.$$

Using (3.1), this isomorphism identifies  $W_E^{\text{ab}}$  with  $\mathcal{O}_E^{\times} \times \mathbb{Z}$ . We obtain the Artin map

$$\text{Art}_E: E^{\times} \cong \mathcal{O}_E^{\times} \times \mathbb{Z} \rightarrow \text{Gal}(E_{\varpi}/E) \times \Phi^{\mathbb{Z}} \cong W_E^{\text{ab}}.$$

By definition, this isomorphism satisfies  $\text{Art}_E(\varpi)|_{E^{\text{nr}}} = \Phi$ . This implies property (a) in Theorem 3.0.1.

**Example.** Let us consider the case  $E = \mathbb{Q}_p$ . As the polynomial  $f(T) = (1+T)^p - 1$  lies in  $\mathcal{F}_p$ , we find that the extension  $E_p$  is generated by the  $p$ -power torsion points of the multiplicative formal  $\mathbb{Z}_p$ -module law  $\widehat{\mathbb{G}}_m$  over  $\mathcal{O}_{\overline{\mathbb{Q}}_p}$ . Hence, the maximal abelian extension of  $\mathbb{Q}_p$  is given by

$$\mathbb{Q}_p^{\text{ab}} = \bigcup_{m \in \mathbb{N}} \mathbb{Q}_p(\zeta_{p^m}) \times \mathbb{Q}_p^{\text{nr}} = \bigcup_{k \in \mathbb{N}} \mathbb{Q}_p(\zeta_k),$$

with Galois group  $\text{Gal}(\mathbb{Q}_p^{\text{ab}}/\mathbb{Q}_p) \cong \mathbb{Z}_p^{\times} \times \widehat{\mathbb{Z}}$ .

The remainder of this section is devoted to the proof of the local Kronecker–Weber Theorem 3.2.4. The proof makes heavy use of the upper numbering for the ramification filtration. We don't explain these here, instead we refer to [Ser13, Chapter IV] for a survey of the theory. We do however note that in the case of Lubin–Tate extension, the ramification filtration can

be calculated explicitly (cf. [Gol81, Theorem 2]): we have

$$\mathrm{Gal}(E_{\varpi,m}/E)^v \cong \begin{cases} \mathcal{O}_E^\times/(1 + \varpi^m \mathcal{O}_E) & \text{if } -1 \leq v < 0 \\ \{0\} & \text{if } v \geq m \\ (1 + \varpi^i \mathcal{O}_E)/(1 + \varpi^m \mathcal{O}_E) & \text{if } i \leq v < i+1 \text{ for } i \in \mathbb{N}_0. \end{cases} \quad (3.5)$$

In particular, this implies by Herbrand's theorem (cf. [Ser13, Ch. 4, Proposition -14]) that the upper numbering filtration of  $\mathrm{Gal}(E_{\varpi}/E)$  has jumps exactly at the non-negative integers, with

$$q - 1 \leq [\mathrm{Gal}(E_{\varpi}/E)^v : \mathrm{Gal}(E_{\varpi}/E)^{v+1}].$$

By the Hasse–Arf theorem, the same phenomenon occurs for any abelian extension (cf. [Arf40]).

**Theorem 3.2.5** (Hasse–Arf). *Suppose that  $E'/E$  is an abelian extension. If  $v \in \mathbb{R}$  is a jump in the filtration  $\mathrm{Gal}(E'/E)^v$ , then  $v$  is an integer.*

We furthermore need the following variant of Herbrand's theorem (cf. [Ser13, Chapter IV, Proposition 14]).

**Theorem 3.2.6** (Herbrand's theorem). *Let  $L$  be a Galois extension of  $E$  and let  $H \subseteq \mathrm{Gal}(L/K)$  be a normal subgroup corresponding to the subextension  $L^H \subseteq L$ . Then, for any real number  $v \geq -1$ , we have*

$$\mathrm{Gal}(L/E)^v H/H \cong \mathrm{Gal}(L^H/K)^v = (\mathrm{Gal}(L/E)/H)^v.$$

These results suffice to show the following.

**Lemma 3.2.7.** *Let  $E'/E_{\varpi}$  be a totally ramified extension with  $E'/E$  abelian. Then  $E' = E_{\varpi}$ .*

*Sketch of Proof.* We write  $G = \mathrm{Gal}(E'/E)$  and  $H = \mathrm{Gal}(E'/E_{\varpi})$ . We want to show that  $H$  is trivial. This will follow from the following two observations.

1. We have  $\cap_{v \geq 0} G^v = \{0\}$ . Indeed, for any open subgroup  $J \subset G$  we have  $\cap_{v \geq 0} (G/J)^v = 0$ , and by definition  $G^v = \lim_J (G/J)^v$ .
2. Also by Herbrand's theorem, we have for integers  $v \geq 0$  the equality

$$[G^v : G^{v+1}] = [(G/H)^v : (G/H)^{v+1}] [G^v \cap H : G^{v+1} \cap H]. \quad (3.6)$$

The fact that  $E'/E$  is totally ramified implies that  $\inf_{\varepsilon > 0} [G^v : G^{v+\varepsilon}] \leq q$  for any  $v \geq 0$ . By the Theorem of Hasse–Arf, these numbers are non-zero only if  $v$  is integral, so the left-hand side of the equation (3.6) is bounded from above by  $q$  (cf. [Gol81, Lemma 3]). Meanwhile, by (3.5), the first factor on the right-hand side of (3.6) is bounded from below by  $q - 1$ . This implies  $[G^v \cap H : G^{v+1} \cap H] = 1$  for all  $v \geq 0$ . As  $E'/E$  is totally ramified, we have  $H \subseteq G = G^0$ , so the first observation allows us to deduce that  $H = H \cap (\cap_{v \geq 0} G^v) = \{0\}$ , as desired.  $\square$



*Proof of the local Kronecker–Weber theorem.* Let  $E'/E$  be an abelian extension, identified inside the algebraic closure  $\overline{E}$ . We show that  $E' \subset E_\varpi E^{\text{nr}}$ . Consider the short exact sequence of Galois groups

$$\{1\} \rightarrow \text{Gal}(E' E_\varpi E^{\text{nr}} / E_\varpi E^{\text{nr}}) \rightarrow \text{Gal}(E' E_\varpi E^{\text{nr}} / E_\varpi) \rightarrow \text{Gal}(E_\varpi E^{\text{nr}} / E_\varpi) \rightarrow \{1\}.$$

As the intersection of  $E_\varpi$  and  $E^{\text{nr}}$  is trivial, the group on the right is isomorphic to  $\text{Gal}(E^{\text{nr}}/E) \cong \widehat{\mathbb{Z}}$ . Hence the sequence admits a splitting  $\text{Gal}(E_\varpi E^{\text{nr}}/E_\varpi) \rightarrow \text{Gal}(E' E_\varpi E^{\text{nr}}/E_\varpi)$ . The fixed field of the image of this splitting is an extension  $L/E_\varpi$  with  $LE^{\text{nr}}E_\varpi = E' E^{\text{nr}}E_\varpi$  and  $L/E$  abelian. By the Lemma above this implies  $L = E_\varpi$ , hence  $E' \subset E^{\text{nr}}E_\varpi$ . This is what we wanted to show.  $\square$

## 4 Non-Abelian Lubin-Tate Theory: An Overview

In the preceeding chapter we used formal  $\mathcal{O}_F$ -modules to understand the maximal abelian extension of a local field  $F$ . The hope of non-Abelian Lubin-Tate theory is to gain insight about the Abelian extensions of  $F$  by considering certain moduli spaces of formal  $\mathcal{O}_F$ -modules. More precisely, attached to a formal  $\mathcal{O}_F$ -module  $H_0$  over  $\overline{\mathbb{F}}_q$  (determined up to isomorphism by its height  $n$ ), we attach a system of rigid spaces  $\{M_K\}_{K \subset \text{GL}_n(\mathcal{O}_F)}$ , the so called Lubin-Tate Tower. For  $l \neq p$ , the system of  $l$ -adic compactly supported cohomology groups  $\{H_c^i(M_K, \overline{\mathbb{Q}}_l)\}_K$  admits commuting actions by  $\text{GL}_n(F)$ ,  $W_F$  and  $D^\times$ , where the latter denotes the units of the central division algebra  $D = \text{End}_{(\mathcal{O}_K\text{-FM}/\overline{\mathbb{F}}_q)}(H_0) \otimes \mathbb{Q}$ . This yields a correspondence of representations of the respective groups, and Harris and Taylor showed in [HT01] that the cohomology of middle degree induces (a version of) the Local Langlands Correspondence for  $\text{GL}_n$ . Our goal is an explicit description of (a part of) this correspondence, and we obtain such a description by understanding (a part of) the Lubin-Tate tower explicitly.

### 4.1 Lubin–Tate Deformation Spaces

Let  $\mathbb{X} \in (\mathcal{O}_E\text{-FML}/\overline{\mathbb{F}}_q)$  be the reduction of the standard formal  $\mathcal{O}_E$ -module  $H$  of height  $n$  (cf. Section 2.4). The aim of this section is to construct a certain moduli problem  $\mathcal{M}_{H_0, m}$ , parametrizing deformations of  $\mathbb{X}$  with Drinfeld level  $\varpi^m$ -structure. By results of Drinfeld [Dri74], these moduli problems turn out to be representable by formal schemes.

#### 4.1.1 The Tower of Deformation Spaces

We mostly follow [Str08, Chapter 2] in the following exposition. We work with the following variant of the deformation functor introduced in Section 2.5.

We define a functor  $\mathcal{M}_0: \mathcal{C} \rightarrow (\text{Set})$  on components  $R \in \mathcal{C}$  via

$$\mathcal{M}_0(R) = \{(\mathcal{F}, \iota) \mid \mathcal{F} \in (\mathcal{O}_E\text{-FM}/R) \text{ and } \iota: \mathbb{X} \rightarrow H \otimes_R \overline{\mathbb{F}}_q \text{ a quasi-isogeny}\} / \sim,$$

where we say that two pairs  $(\mathcal{F}, \iota)$  and  $(\mathcal{F}', \iota')$  are isomorphic if and only if there is an

isomorphism  $\alpha: \mathcal{F} \rightarrow \mathcal{F}'$ , such that  $\iota' = \alpha_0 \circ \iota$ , where  $\alpha_0$  denotes the reduction of  $\alpha$ . Note that we have a stratification

$$\mathcal{M}_0 = \coprod_{j \in \mathbb{Z}} \mathcal{M}_0^{(j)},$$

where  $\mathcal{M}_0^{(j)}$  parametrizes deformations  $(H, \iota)$  with  $\text{ht}(\iota) = j$ . Any quasi-isogeny  $\tau: \mathbb{X} \dashrightarrow \mathbb{X}$  yields an isomorphism, functorial in  $R$ ,

$$\mathcal{M}_0^{(j)}(R) \rightarrow \mathcal{M}_0^{(j+\text{ht}(\tau))}(R), \quad (\mathcal{F}, \iota) \mapsto (\mathcal{F}, \iota \circ \tau).$$

In particular, for any two integers  $j, j' \in \mathbb{Z}$ , the two spaces  $\mathcal{M}_0^{(j)}$  and  $\mathcal{M}_0^{(j')}$  are isomorphic. Hence, by Theorem 2.5.2,  $\mathcal{M}_0^{(j)}$  is representable by a local  $\mathcal{O}_{\check{E}}$ -algebra  $A_0^{(j)} \in \mathcal{C}$ , non-canonically isomorphic to  $\mathcal{O}_{\check{E}}[[u_1, \dots, u_{n-1}]]$ .

We next introduce variants of this moduli problem with a certain level structure.

**Definition 4.1.1** (Drinfeld level  $\varpi^m$ -structure). Let  $H \in (\mathcal{O}_F\text{-FM}/R)$  be a  $\varpi$ -divisible formal  $\mathcal{O}_F$ -module of height  $n > 0$  and let  $m$  be a non-negative integer. A Drinfeld level  $\varpi^m$ -structure on  $H$  is a morphism of  $\mathcal{O}_F$ -module objects

$$\phi: (\varpi^{-m} \mathcal{O}_F / \mathcal{O}_F)_{\text{Spf } R}^n \rightarrow H$$

in the category of formal schemes over  $\text{Spf } R$ , such that after choosing a coordinate  $H \cong \text{Spf } R[[T]]$ , the power series  $[\varpi]_H(T) \in R[[T]]$  satisfies the divisibility constraint

$$\prod_{x \in (\varpi^{-1} \mathcal{O}_F / \mathcal{O}_F)^n} (T - \phi(x)) \mid [\varpi]_H(T).$$

**Definition 4.1.2** (Lubin–Tate Deformation Space with Level Structure). Let  $\mathcal{M}_m: \mathcal{C} \rightarrow (\text{Set})$  be the functor assigning to  $R \in \mathcal{C}$  the set

$$\mathcal{M}_m(R) := \{(H, \iota, \phi) \mid (H, \iota) \in \mathcal{M}_0(R) \text{ and } \phi \text{ a Drinfeld level } \varpi^m\text{-structure on } H\} / \simeq.$$

Note that forgetting the level structure induces a map  $\mathcal{M}_m(R) \rightarrow \mathcal{M}_0(R)$ , which yields a stratification  $\mathcal{M}_m = \coprod_{j \in \mathbb{Z}} \mathcal{M}_m^{(j)}$ . The functors  $\mathcal{M}_m^{(j)}$  are, for varying  $j \in \mathbb{Z}$ , pairwise isomorphic. Furthermore, for non-negative integers  $m' \leq m$ , we have natural morphisms  $\mathcal{M}_m \rightarrow \mathcal{M}_{m'}$  by restricting the level structure. Our main interest will not lie in the individual spaces  $\mathcal{M}_m$ , but rather in the resulting tower  $\{\mathcal{M}_m\}_{m \geq 0}$ , which we call the tower of Lubin–Tate deformation spaces.

By results of Drinfeld, each functor  $\mathcal{M}_m^{(0)}$  is representable.

**Theorem 4.1.3** (Representability of the Lubin–Tate Deformation Space with Level Structure). *The functor  $\mathcal{M}_m^{(0)}$  is representable by a regular local ring  $A_m \in \mathcal{C}$  of dimension  $m - 1$ .*

*Proof.* This is [Dri74, Proposition 4.3]. □

### 4.1.2 Group Actions on the Tower of Lubin–Tate Deformation Spaces

We describe actions of  $\mathrm{GL}_n(F) \times D^\times$  on the tower  $\{\mathcal{M}_m\}_{m \geq 0}$ . More precisely, given an element  $d \in D^\times$  and an element  $g \in \mathrm{GL}_n(F)$ , we construct, for sufficiently large  $m \geq 0$ , morphisms

$$d_m: \mathcal{M}_m^{(j)} \rightarrow \mathcal{M}_m^{(j')} \quad \text{and} \quad g_{m,m'':} \mathcal{M}_m^{(j)} \rightarrow \mathcal{M}_{m''}^{(j'')},$$

where  $j' = j + \mathrm{val}_\varpi(\mathrm{Nrd}(d))$ ,  $j'' = j - \mathrm{val}_\varpi(\det g)$  and  $m'' = m - d$  is an integer differing from  $m$  by an integer depending on  $g$ .

The action of  $D^\times$  is easy to describe. Given  $R \in \mathcal{C}$  and  $d \in D^\times$ , we put

$$(H, \iota, \phi).d = (H, \iota \circ d, \phi).$$

The group  $\mathrm{GL}_n(F)$  acts in a less simple matter. The idea is to have  $\mathrm{GL}_n(F)$  act on the level structure of triples  $(H, \iota, \phi) \in \mathcal{M}_m(R)$ . Akin to the action of  $D^\times$ , we would like to define the action as  $(H, \iota, \phi).g = (H, \iota, \phi \circ g)$ , but this only makes sense if  $g \in \mathrm{GL}_n(\mathcal{O}_F)$ . To extend this action to all of  $\mathrm{GL}_n(F)$ , we allow ourselves to also change the underlying formal group. We need the following notion of quotients of formal  $\mathcal{O}_F$ -modules.

**Definition 4.1.4** (Quotient of Formal Module by Finite Subgroup). Let  $H$  be a formal  $\mathcal{O}_F$ -module law and let  $G \subset R^\circ$  be a finite sub  $\mathcal{O}_F$ -module, where we equip  $R^\circ$  with the  $\mathcal{O}_F$ -module structure coming from  $H$ . Then, we define the quotient  $H/G$  as the following formal  $\mathcal{O}_F$ -module law. [How is this supposed to work please?? It should be something like

$$(H/G)(X, Y) = g(H(g^{-1}(X), g^{-1}(Y))), \quad \text{where} \quad g(T) = \prod_{a \in F} (T - a).$$

But this doesn't make sense. ]

**Lemma 4.1.5.** *The quotient as above is a formal  $A$ -module. If  $\#P = q^n$ , the induced morphism  $H \rightarrow H/G$  of formal module laws over  $R$  is of height  $n$ .*

*Proof.* □

**Lemma 4.1.6.** *Let  $H$  be a  $\varpi$ -divisible formal  $A$ -module over  $R \in \mathcal{C}$  and let  $\phi$  be a Drinfeld  $\varpi^m$ -level structure on  $H$ . Suppose that  $P \subset (\varpi^{-m}\mathcal{O}_F/\mathcal{O}_F)^n$  is a submodule and that there is an injection*

$$(\varpi^{-m'}\mathcal{O}_F/\mathcal{O}_F)^n \rightarrow \frac{(\varpi^{-m}\mathcal{O}_F/\mathcal{O}_F)^n}{P}.$$

*Then, the morphism*

$$\phi': (\varpi^{-m'}\mathcal{O}_F/\mathcal{O}_F)^n \rightarrow H/\phi(P)$$

*is a Drinfeld  $\varpi^m$ -level structure.*

*Proof.* This is [Dri74, Proposition 4.4]. □

First assume that  $g \in \mathrm{GL}_n(F)$  is such that  $g^{-1} \in \mathrm{Mat}_{n \times n}(\mathcal{O}_F)$  and  $g \in \varpi^{-d}\mathrm{Mat}_{n \times n}(\mathcal{O}_F)$  for some non-negative integer  $d$ . In this case, we construct for all integers  $m \geq d$  a natural transformation

$$g_{m,m-d}: \mathcal{M}_m \rightarrow \mathcal{M}_{m-d}.$$

Note that  $g\mathcal{O}_F^n \subset \varpi^{-d}\mathcal{O}_F^n$ , and that multiplication with  $g$  yields an injection

$$(\varpi^{m-d}\mathcal{O}_F/\mathcal{O}_F)^n \xrightarrow{g} (\varpi^{-m}\mathcal{O}_F^n/g\mathcal{O}_F^n) = \frac{(\varpi^{-m}\mathcal{O}_F^n/\mathcal{O}_F^n)}{(g\mathcal{O}_F^n/\mathcal{O}_F^n)}.$$

Now, given a tuple  $(H, \iota, \phi) \in \mathcal{M}_m(R)$ , we put

$$(H, \iota, \phi).g = (H', \iota', \phi'),$$

where

$$H' = H/\phi(g\mathcal{O}_F^n/\mathcal{O}_F^n)$$

is a the quotient of  $H$  as in Definition 4.1.4,

$$\iota': H_0 \rightarrow H \otimes \overline{\mathbb{F}}_q \rightarrow H' \otimes \overline{\mathbb{F}}_q$$

is the corresponding quasi-isogeny of height  $(\text{ht}(\iota) - \text{val}_\varpi(\det g))$ , and

$$\phi': (\varpi^{m-d}\mathcal{O}_F/\mathcal{O}_F)^n \rightarrow H'$$

is the Drinfeld  $\varpi^{m-d}$ -level structure obtained by Lemma 4.1.6. For varying choices of  $d$ , this gives a system of maps compatible with the transition functions  $\mathcal{M}_m \rightarrow \mathcal{M}_{m'}$ . Indeed, given integers  $m \geq d' \geq d$  with  $d$  as above, the triangle

$$\begin{array}{ccc} \mathcal{M}_m & \xrightarrow{g_{m,m-d}} & \mathcal{M}_{m-d} \\ & \searrow g_{m,m-d'} & \downarrow \\ & & \mathcal{M}_{m-d'} \end{array}$$

commutes.

If  $g \in \text{GL}_n(F)$  is an arbitrary element, we may choose an integer  $r$  such that  $(\varpi^{-r}g)^{-1} \in \text{Mat}_{n \times n}(\mathcal{O}_F)$ . We now pick  $d > 0$  in a way that  $\varpi^{-r}g \in \varpi^{-d}\text{Mat}_{n \times n}(\mathcal{O}_F)$ . Now, for  $m \geq d$ , we obtain natural transformations

$$g_{m,m-d}: \mathcal{M}_m \rightarrow \mathcal{M}_{m-d}, \quad (H, \iota, \phi).g = (H, \iota \circ \varpi^{-r}, \phi).(\varpi^{-r}g).$$

By the same reason as above, this yields, for varying choices of  $d$ , a compatible system of natural transformations. This construction is independent of the choice of  $r$ , as  $(H, \iota, \phi).(\varpi \cdot \text{id}) \simeq (H, \iota \circ [\varpi^{-1}], \phi)$ . Furthermore, given  $g, g' \in \text{GL}_n(F)$  with suitable choices of integers  $d, d'$ , we obtain a commutative triangle

$$\begin{array}{ccc} \mathcal{M}_m & \xrightarrow{g_{m,m-d}} & \mathcal{M}_{m-d} \\ & \searrow (gg')_{m,m-d-d'} & \downarrow g'_{m-d,m-d-d'} \\ & & \mathcal{M}_{m-d-d'} \end{array}$$

This finishes the construction of the  $\text{GL}_n(F)$ -action.

[Further observations: For  $m' \leq m$ , we have  $A_{m'} = A_m^{K_{m'}}$ . We may, for  $K \subset \text{GL}_n(\mathcal{O}_F)$

compact open and contained in  $K_m$ , define  $A_K = A_m^K$ . This gives refined tower  $\{\mathcal{M}_K\}_K$ . ]

#### 4.1.3 The Weil Descent Datum on the Deformation Space

We now fix an embedding  $\check{E} \hookrightarrow \mathbb{C}_p$  and consider for integers  $m \geq 0$  the base change  $\mathcal{M}_{m, \mathcal{O}_{\mathbb{C}_p}} = \mathcal{M} \hat{\otimes}_{\mathcal{O}_{\check{E}}} \mathcal{O}_{\mathbb{C}_p}$ . We recall the notion of Weil descent data and make use of this notion to describe an action of the Weil group  $W_E$  on  $\mathcal{M}_{m, \mathcal{O}_{\mathbb{C}_p}}$ .

Let  $\Phi \in \text{Gal}(\check{E}/E)$  be the automorphism corresponding to the  $q$ -th power Frobenius automorphism of the residue field of  $E$ . Given an  $\mathcal{O}_{\check{E}}$ -algebra  $\mathcal{O}_{\check{E}} \xrightarrow{i} R$ , we write  $\Phi^*R$  for the  $\mathcal{O}_{\check{E}}$ -algebra with structure morphism  $\mathcal{O}_{\check{E}} \xrightarrow{\Phi} \mathcal{O}_{\check{E}} \xrightarrow{i} R$ . The identity on  $R$  yields a morphism  $R \rightarrow \Phi^*R$ , which preserves only the  $\mathcal{O}_E$ -algebra structure. Note that  $\Phi^*R$  admits the following equivalent descriptions as  $\mathcal{O}_{\check{E}}$ -algebra:

$$\begin{array}{ccc} \Phi^*R & \xrightarrow[r \mapsto r \otimes 1]{\sim} & R \hat{\otimes}_{\mathcal{O}_{\check{E}, \Phi^{-1}}} \mathcal{O}_{\check{E}} \xrightarrow[(r, x) \mapsto r \otimes \Phi(x)]{\sim} R \hat{\otimes}_{\mathcal{O}_{\check{E}, \text{id}}} \Phi^*\mathcal{O}_{\check{E}} \\ & \nwarrow i \circ \Phi & \uparrow 1 \otimes \text{id} \nearrow 1 \otimes \Phi \\ & & \mathcal{O}_{\check{E}} \end{array} \quad (4.1)$$

More generally, given any functor  $\mathcal{G}: (\mathcal{O}_{\check{E}}\text{-Adm}) \rightarrow (\text{Set})$ , we denote by  $\Phi^*\mathcal{G}$  the fiber product  $\mathcal{G} \times_{\text{Spf}(\mathcal{O}_{\check{E}})} \text{Spf}(\Phi^*\mathcal{O}_{\check{E}})$ , interpreted as a functor  $(\mathcal{O}_{\check{E}}\text{-Adm}) \rightarrow (\text{Set})$  under the equality of categories  $(\Phi^*\mathcal{O}_{\check{E}}\text{-Adm}) = (\mathcal{O}_{\check{E}}\text{-Adm})$ . In this situation, we have the notion of Weil descent data (cf. [RZ96, Definition 3.45]).

**Definition 4.1.7** (Weil Descent Datum). A Weil Descent Datum for  $\mathcal{G}$  is an isomorphism

$$\alpha: \mathcal{G} \xrightarrow{\sim} \Phi^*\mathcal{G}$$

of functors  $(\mathcal{O}_{\check{E}}\text{-Adm}) \rightarrow (\text{Set})$ .

To make this definition a bit more tangible, we give the following example. [Is this example too boring?]

**Example.** 1. Suppose that  $p \neq 2$  and let  $\ell \neq p$  be a prime number. Write  $\zeta_\ell \in \mathcal{O}_{\check{\mathbb{Q}}_p}$  for an  $\ell$ -th root of unity. Let  $\mathcal{P}_{\zeta_\ell}$  be the functor parametrizing square roots of  $\zeta_\ell$ . One readily sees that  $\mathcal{P}_{\zeta_\ell}$  is representable by [In what category?]  $\text{Spf}(R)$ , where  $R$  denotes the the  $\mathcal{O}_{\check{\mathbb{Q}}_p}$ -algebra  $R = \frac{\mathcal{O}_{\check{\mathbb{Q}}_p}[X]}{(X^2 - \zeta_\ell)}$ .

Now,  $\Phi^*\mathcal{P}_{\zeta_\ell}$  is readily seen to be the functor parametrizing square roots of  $\Phi^{-1}(\zeta_\ell) = \zeta_\ell^{p^{-1}}$ , where  $p^{-1}$  denotes the inverse residue class of  $p \bmod \ell$ . Hence, a Weil descent datum for  $\mathcal{P}_{\zeta_\ell}$  is equivalent to a  $\mathcal{O}_{\check{\mathbb{Q}}_p}$ -linear isomorphism of rings

$$\alpha: \Phi^*R = \frac{\mathcal{O}_{\check{\mathbb{Q}}_p}[X]}{(X^2 - \zeta_\ell^{p^{-1}})} \rightarrow \frac{\mathcal{O}_{\check{\mathbb{Q}}_p}[X]}{(X^2 - \zeta_\ell)} = R,$$

One easily finds that any such isomorphism must send  $X$  to  $aX$ , where  $a$  is a square root of  $\zeta_\ell^{p^{-1}-1}$ , and conversely any such square root yields a Weil descent datum.

2. More generally, if  $\mathcal{G} = R$  is representable by the formal spectrum of a ring formally of finite type over  $\mathcal{O}_{\check{E}}$ , a Weil descent datum for  $\mathcal{G}$  is an isomorphism of topological  $R$ -algebras

$$\Phi^* R \cong \frac{\mathcal{O}_{\check{E}}[X_1, \dots, X_n]}{(f_1^{\Phi^{-1}}, \dots, f_n^{\Phi^{-1}})} \rightarrow \frac{\mathcal{O}_{\check{E}}[X_1, \dots, X_n]}{(f_1, \dots, f_n)} = R,$$

where  $f_i^{\Phi^{-1}} \in \mathcal{O}_{\check{E}}[[X_1, \dots, X_n]]$  denotes the power series obtained by applying  $\Phi^{-1}$  to the coefficients of  $f_i$ . This follows quickly from the descriptions of  $\Phi^* R$  in (4.1). A similar statement is true for admissible algebras formally of finite type over  $\mathcal{O}_{\check{E}}$ .

An element  $w \in W_E$  with  $w|_{\check{E}} = \Phi^m$  for  $m \in \mathbb{Z}$ , induces a morphism

$$\mathcal{G} \times_{\mathrm{Spf} \mathcal{O}_{\check{E}}} \mathrm{Spf}(\mathcal{O}_{\mathbb{C}_p}) \xrightarrow{(1, w)} \Phi^{m,*} \mathcal{G} \times_{\mathrm{Spf} \mathcal{O}_{\check{E}}} \mathrm{Spf}(\mathcal{O}_{\mathbb{C}_p}).$$

If  $\mathcal{G}$  admits a Weil descent datum, we obtain a commutative square of isomorphisms of functors  $(\mathrm{FSch}/\mathcal{O}_E)^{\mathrm{op}} \rightarrow (\mathrm{Set})$

$$\begin{array}{ccc} \mathcal{G} \times_{\mathcal{O}_{\check{E}}} \mathcal{O}_{\mathbb{C}_p} & \xrightarrow{(\Phi^{-m,*} \alpha^{-m}, 1)} & \Phi^{-m,*} \mathcal{G} \times_{\mathcal{O}_{\check{E}}} \mathcal{O}_{\mathbb{C}_p} \\ (1, \mathrm{Spf}(w)) \downarrow & & \downarrow (1, \mathrm{Spf}(w)) \\ \Phi^{m,*} \mathcal{G} \times_{\mathcal{O}_{\check{E}}} \mathcal{O}_{\mathbb{C}_p} & \xrightarrow{(\alpha^{-m}, 1)} & \mathcal{G} \times_{\mathcal{O}_{\check{E}}} \mathcal{O}_{\mathbb{C}_p}. \end{array} \quad (4.2)$$

Here,  $\alpha^m$  denotes the isomorphism

$$\alpha^m : \mathcal{G} \xrightarrow{\alpha} \Phi^* \mathcal{G} \xrightarrow{\Phi^* \alpha} \Phi^{2,*} \mathcal{G} \xrightarrow{\Phi^{2,*} \alpha} \dots \xrightarrow{\Phi^{m-1,*} \alpha} \Phi^{m,*} \mathcal{G}$$

obtained by iterating the isomorphism  $\alpha$ , and  $\alpha^{-m}$  denotes the inverse of  $\alpha^m$ . We write  $\delta_w$  for the automorphism of  $\mathcal{G} \times_{\mathcal{O}_{\check{E}}} \mathcal{O}_{\mathbb{C}_p}$  described in the square (4.2). For  $w_1, w_2 \in W_E$ , we have  $\delta_{w_1 \circ w_2} = \delta_{w_1} \circ \delta_{w_2}$ , so the assignment  $w \mapsto \delta_{w^{-1}}$  defines a right-action of  $W_E$  on  $\mathcal{G} \times_{\mathrm{Spf}(\mathcal{O}_{\check{E}})} \mathcal{O}_{\mathbb{C}_p}$ .

**Example.** Again, suppose that the functor  $\mathcal{G}$  is representable by the formal spectrum of some  $\mathcal{O}_{\check{E}}$  algebra  $R$ , and assume for simplicity that  $R$  admits a finite presentation

$$R = \frac{\mathcal{O}_{\check{E}}[[X_1, \dots, X_n]]}{(f_1, \dots, f_n)}.$$

Furthermore, assume that  $\mathcal{G}$  admits a Weil descent datum  $\alpha$ . Then by the example above, the inverse of  $\Phi^{-m,*} \alpha^{-m}$  yields (upon choosing an embedding  $\check{E} \rightarrow \mathbb{C}_p$ ) an isomorphism of  $\mathcal{O}_{\mathbb{C}_p}$ -algebras

$$\rho^m : \frac{\mathcal{O}_{\mathbb{C}_p}[[X_1, \dots, X_n]]}{(f_1^{\Phi^m}, \dots, f_n^{\Phi^m})} \rightarrow \frac{\mathcal{O}_{\mathbb{C}_p}[[X_1, \dots, X_n]]}{(f_1, \dots, f_n)},$$

uniquely determined by the images  $\rho(X_i)$ . Let  $w \in W_E$  be an element satisfying  $w|_{\check{E}} = \Phi^m$ . Then  $\delta_w$  corresponds on the level of global sections to an isomorphism

$$R \hat{\otimes}_{\mathcal{O}_{\check{E}}} \mathcal{O}_{\mathbb{C}_p} = \frac{\mathcal{O}_{\mathbb{C}_p}[[X_1, \dots, X_n]]}{(f_1, \dots, f_n)} \xrightarrow{w} \frac{\mathcal{O}_{\mathbb{C}_p}[[X_1, \dots, X_n]]}{(f_1^{\Phi^m}, \dots, f_n^{\Phi^m})} \xrightarrow{\rho^m} \frac{\mathcal{O}_{\mathbb{C}_p}[[X_1, \dots, X_n]]}{(f_1, \dots, f_n)} = R \hat{\otimes}_{\mathcal{O}_{\check{E}}} \mathcal{O}_{\mathbb{C}_p}.$$

That is,  $\delta_w(a) = w(a)$  for  $a \in \mathcal{O}_{\mathbb{C}_p}$  and  $\delta_w(X_i) = \rho^m(X_i)$  for  $i = 1, \dots, n$ . The commutativity

of the square (4.2) reflects the fact that  $w(\rho^m(X_i)) = \Phi^m(\rho^m(X_i))$ . Also note that  $\delta_w$  does not respect the  $\mathcal{O}_{\mathbb{C}_p}$ - or  $\mathcal{O}_{\check{E}}$ -structure, it is only an isomorphism of  $\mathcal{O}_E$ -algebras.

We define a Weil descent datum  $\alpha$  on the functor  $\mathcal{M}_m$  as follows. Given  $R \in \mathcal{C}$  and  $(H, \iota, \phi) \in \mathcal{M}_m(R)$ , we put

$$\alpha(R)(H, \iota, \phi) = (H', \iota', \phi'),$$

where

- the formal group  $H'$  is equal to  $H$ , however interpreted as a formal module over  $\Phi^*R$ . That is,  $H' = H \otimes_R \Phi^*R = \Phi^*H$ .
- the quasi-isogeny  $\iota'$  is defined as

$$H_0 \xrightarrow{\text{Frob}_q^{-1}} H_0^{(-q)} = H_0 \otimes_{\mathbb{F}_q, \text{Frob}^{-1}} \overline{\mathbb{F}}_q \dashrightarrow H \otimes_{R, \Phi^{-1}} (R/\mathfrak{m}_R) = (\Phi^*H) \otimes_R \overline{\mathbb{F}}_q.$$

Here  $\text{Frob}_q^{-1}$  denotes the inverse quasi-isogeny of the relative Frobenius morphism  $\text{Frob}_q : H^{(-q)} \rightarrow H$ . In particular,  $\text{ht}(\iota') = \text{ht}(\iota) - 1$ .

- the level structure  $\phi'$  is

$$\underline{(\varpi^{-m}\mathcal{O}_E/\mathcal{O}_E)}_{\text{Spf } R}^m \cong \Phi^* \underline{(\varpi^{-m}\mathcal{O}_E/\mathcal{O}_E)}_{\text{Spf } R}^m \xrightarrow{\Phi^*\phi} \Phi^*H.$$

As explained above, this yields a right action of  $W_E$  on  $\mathcal{M}_{m, \mathcal{O}_{\mathbb{C}_p}}$ . Given  $w \in W_E$  such that  $w|_{\check{E}} = \Phi^m$  for  $m \in \mathbb{Z}$ , we find that  $\delta_w$  restricts to an isomorphism  $\mathcal{M}_{m, \mathcal{O}_{\mathbb{C}_p}}^{(j)} \rightarrow \mathcal{M}_{m, \mathcal{O}_{\mathbb{C}_p}}^{(j+m)}$ .

**Example.** Suppose that  $E'/\check{E}$  is a finite extension. Then  $R = \mathcal{O}_{E'} \in \mathcal{C}$ , and we may describe the action of  $W_E$  on  $\mathcal{M}_{m, \mathcal{O}_{\mathbb{C}_p}}(R)$  as follows. Given (an equivalence class of) a triple  $(\mathcal{H}, \iota, \phi) \in \mathcal{M}_m(R)$  such that  $\mathcal{H} = \text{FG}(H)$ , and an element  $w \in W_E$  such that  $w|_{\check{E}} = \Phi^m$  for  $m \in \mathbb{Z}$ , we find

$$\delta_w(H, \iota, \phi) = (\text{FG}(H^w), \iota^w \circ \text{Frob}_q^m, \phi^w),$$

where  $H^w$  is the formal group law over  $E'$  obtained by applying  $w|_{E'}$  to  $H$  coefficient-wise. Likewise,

$$\iota^w : H_0^{(q^m)} \dashrightarrow H^w \otimes \overline{\mathbb{F}}_q \quad \text{and} \quad \phi^w : \underline{(\varpi^{-m}\mathcal{O}_E/\mathcal{O}_E)}_{\text{Spf } R}^m \rightarrow H^w$$

denote the corresponding quasi-isogeny and level structure.

## 4.2 The Local Langlands Correspondence for the General Linear Group

The aim of this section is to review some of the results in [HT01]. Recall from the previous section the tower of deformation spaces  $\{\mathcal{M}_K\}_{K \subset \text{GL}_n(\mathcal{O}_F)}$ . Let  $M_K \in (\text{Rig}/\check{F})$  denote the (rigid) generic fiber of  $\mathcal{M}_K \in (\text{FSch}/\mathcal{O}_{\check{F}})$ . Fix an algebraic closure  $\mathbb{C}_p$  of  $F$  and a prime number  $\ell \neq p$ . This section is concerned with the representation-theoretic aspects of the vector space

$$H_{\text{LT}} := \lim_K H_c^{n-1}(M_K \otimes_{\check{F}} \mathbb{C}_p, \overline{\mathbb{Q}}_\ell).$$

reference  
(Berthelot?  
Reference)

By functoriality of the generic fiber functor, the action of  $D^\times \times \mathrm{GL}_n(F)$  on the tower  $\{\mathcal{M}_K\}_{K \subset \mathrm{GL}_n(\mathcal{O}_F)}$  from the right yields an action of  $D^\times \times \mathrm{GL}_n(F)$  on  $H_{\mathrm{LT}}$  from the left.

For  $K \subset \mathrm{GL}_n(\mathcal{O}_F)$ , write  $M_{K, \varpi^\mathbb{Z}}$  for the quotient of  $M_K$  by the action of the subgroup  $\varpi^\mathbb{Z} \subset D^\times$ . Writing  $\mathcal{M}_m = \coprod_{\delta \in \mathbb{Z}} \mathcal{M}_m^{(\delta)}$  induces  $M_K = \coprod_{\delta \in \mathbb{Z}} M_K^{(\delta)}$ , and the action of  $\varpi$  induces for any  $\delta \in \mathbb{Z}$  an isomorphism  $M_K^{(\delta)} \cong M_K^{(\delta+n)}$ . Hence,  $M_{K, \varpi^\mathbb{Z}}$  is isomorphic to  $\coprod_{0 \leq \delta \leq n-1} M_K^{(\delta)}$ . Let  $l \neq p$  be a prime number and fix an isomorphism  $\overline{\mathbb{Q}}_l \cong \mathbb{C}$ .

**Definition 4.2.1** (Cohomology of the Lubin–Tate tower). We write  $H_{\mathrm{LT}} = \lim_K H_c^{n-1}(M_{K, \varpi^\mathbb{Z}} \otimes_{\check{F}} C, \overline{\mathbb{Q}}_l)$ .

**Theorem 4.2.2** (Non-Abelian Lubin–Tate theory). *Let  $\pi$  be an irreducible supercuspidal representation of  $\mathrm{GL}_n(F)$  whose central character is trivial on  $\varpi^\mathbb{Z}$ . We write  $\mathrm{rec}_F(\pi)$  for the irreducible smooth representation of  $W_F$  corresponding to  $\pi$  under the local Langlands correspondence, and  $\mathrm{JL}(\pi)$  for the irreducible smooth representation of  $D^\times$  corresponding to  $\pi$  under the local Jacquet–Langlands correspondence. Then we have*

$$H_{\mathrm{LT}}[\pi^\vee] = \pi^\vee \boxtimes \mathrm{JL}(\pi) \boxtimes \mathrm{rec}_F(\pi) \left( \frac{1-n}{2} \right)$$

as representations of  $\mathrm{GL}_n(F) \times D^\times \times W_F$ .

*Proof.* □

We set

$$\begin{aligned} H_{\mathrm{LT}} &:= \lim_K H_c^{n-1}(M_{K, \varpi^\mathbb{Z}} \otimes_{\check{F}} C, \overline{\mathbb{Q}}_l) \\ &\text{and} \\ H'_{\mathrm{LT}} &:= \lim_K H_c^{n-1}(M_K^{(0)} \otimes_{\check{F}} C, \overline{\mathbb{Q}}_l). \end{aligned} \tag{4.3}$$

Also, we set

$$\begin{aligned} G &:= \mathrm{GL}_n(F) \times D^\times / \varpi^\mathbb{Z} \times W_F \\ &\text{and} \\ G^1 &:= \{(g, d, \sigma) \in \mathrm{GL}_n(F) \times D^\times \times W_F \mid \det(g)^{-1} \mathrm{Nrd}(d) \mathrm{Art}_F^{-1}(\sigma) = 1\}. \end{aligned} \tag{4.4}$$

**Lemma 4.2.3.** *The natural map  $G^1 \rightarrow G$  is injective and realizes  $G^1$  as a co-compact closed normal subgroup of  $G$ .*

*Proof.* The morphism  $G^1 \rightarrow G$  is clearly injective. Further, the image of the natural homomorphism is isomorphic to the kernel of the map  $\nu : G \rightarrow F^\times / \varpi^{n\mathbb{Z}}$ , given by  $\nu(g, \bar{d}, \sigma) = \overline{\det(g)^{-1} \mathrm{Nrd}(d) \mathrm{Art}_F^{-1}(\sigma)}$ . The claim follows. □

We have actions  $G \curvearrowright H_{\mathrm{LT}}$  and  $G^1 \curvearrowright H'_{\mathrm{LT}}$ . [Again, this uses Weil–Descent Data; make this precise.]

**Theorem 4.2.4** (Non-Abelian Lubin–Tate Theory). *Let  $\pi$  be a irreducible supercuspidal representation of  $\mathrm{GL}_n$  whose central character is trivial on  $\varpi^\mathbb{Z}$ . Then, as representations of  $\mathrm{GL}_n(F) \times D^\times \times W_F$ , the  $\pi^\vee$ -supercuspidal part of  $H_{\mathrm{LT}}$  has the form*

$$H_{\mathrm{LT}, \pi^\vee} = \pi^\vee \boxtimes \mathrm{JL}(\pi) \boxtimes \mathrm{rec}_F(\pi) \left( \frac{1-n}{2} \right), \tag{4.5}$$



$\mathrm{JL}(\pi)$  is a representation of  $D^\times$  and  $\mathrm{rec}_F(\pi)$  is a representation of  $W_F$ . The assignments  $\pi \mapsto \mathrm{JL}(\pi)$  and  $\pi \mapsto \mathrm{rec}_F(\pi)$  satisfy the conditions imposed on the Jacquet–Langlands and local Langlands correspondences for  $\mathrm{GL}_n$ .

**Lemma 4.2.5.** *These actions are smooth.*

*Proof.* [TODO] □

**Lemma 4.2.6.** *The  $G$ -representation  $\mathrm{c}\text{-Ind}_{G^1}^G(H'_{\mathrm{LT}})$  is isomorphic to  $H_{\mathrm{LT}}$ .*

*Proof.* [TODO] □

## 5 The Lubin–Tate Space at Infinite Level

In this section, we introduce, attached to a formal  $\mathcal{O}_E$ -module  $\mathbb{X} \in (\mathcal{O}_E\text{-FM}/\overline{\mathbb{F}}_q)$  of height  $n \in \mathbb{N}$ , the inverse limit

$$\mathcal{M}_\infty^{(0)} = \lim_{m \in \mathbb{N}} (\mathcal{M}_m^{(0)}).$$

The first question is in what category this object lives. It is certainly no longer interesting as a covariant functor on  $\mathcal{C}$ : let  $(y_1, y_2, \dots)$  be a system of  $[\varpi]_F$ -torsion points (for an arbitrary  $\varpi$ -divisible formal  $\mathcal{O}_E$ -module law  $F$ ). Then either  $\mathrm{val}_\varpi(y_i) > \mathrm{val}_\varpi(y_{i+1})$  or  $y_i = 0$ . As the ideal generated by the sequence  $(y_1, y_2, \dots)$  is finitely generated, it has to be trivial.

However, we can make sense of the limit as a presheaf on the category of formal schemes over  $\mathcal{O}_{\check{E}}$ . We have seen in Section 4 that  $\mathcal{M}_m^{(0)}$  is representable by the formal spectrum of a local ring  $A_m$  which is finite, flat and finite and generically étale over  $\mathrm{Spf}(A_0) = \mathrm{Spf}(\mathcal{O}_{\check{E}}[[u_1, \dots, u_{n-1}]])$ . In particular,  $\mathcal{M}_\infty^{(0)}$  is represented by the formal spectrum of the completed colimit

$$A_\infty = (\mathrm{colim}_m A_m)_{\mathfrak{m}}^\wedge.$$

Here,  $\mathfrak{m}$  denotes the image of the maximal ideal of  $A_0$  (or of any  $A_m$ , it doesn't matter). Note that, the completion along an arbitrary ideal  $I \subset A_\infty$  is, in general, not  $I$ -adically complete (see [Stacks, Tag 05JA] for an example). However, we have seen that  $\mathfrak{m}$  is finitely generated, so this pathology does not occur and  $\mathcal{M}_\infty^{(0)} := \mathrm{Spf} A_\infty$  makes sense as a formal scheme. A priori, it is not clear if there is a good moduli description of  $\mathcal{M}_\infty^{(0)}$  as a functor  $(\mathrm{FSch}/\mathcal{O}_{\check{E}})^{\mathrm{op}} \rightarrow (\mathrm{Set})$ .

This section is concerned with the study of the ring  $A_\infty$ . The main results are summarized as follows. First, we review some of the constructions in Chapter 2 of [Wei16]. As a first step, making use of the determinants of formal  $\mathcal{O}_E$ -modules constructed in [Hed15], we obtain a natural homomorphism

$$\widehat{\mathcal{O}_{E^{\mathrm{ab}}}} \rightarrow A_\infty.$$

We then introduce the notion of universal covers of formal  $\mathcal{O}_E$ -modules; the passage from  $H$  to its universal cover  $\tilde{H}$  can be interpreted as a sort of tilting procedure. Still following

[Wei16], this notion and its relation with the moduli problem  $\mathcal{M}_{\infty, \mathcal{O}_{\mathbb{C}_p}}^{(0)}$  makes it possible to construct an isomorphism

$$A_{\infty, \mathcal{O}_{\mathbb{C}_p}} := A_{\infty} \widehat{\otimes}_{\mathcal{O}_{\widehat{E}^{\text{ab}}}} \mathcal{O}_{\mathbb{C}_p} \cong \mathcal{O}_{\mathbb{C}_p} \llbracket X_1^{q^{-\infty}}, \dots, X_n^{q^{-\infty}} \rrbracket / (\Delta(X_1^{q^{-\infty}}, \dots, X_n^{q^{-\infty}})^{q^{-m}} - \tau^{q^{-m}} \mid m \in \mathbb{N})^-, \quad (5.1)$$

for certain elements  $\Delta \in \mathcal{O}_{\check{E}} \llbracket X_1^{q^{-\infty}}, \dots, X_n^{q^{-\infty}} \rrbracket$  and  $\tau \in \mathcal{O}_{\mathbb{C}}$ . The superscript minus denotes the completion of the ideal.

The main effort is taken in an description of the various group actions on  $\mathcal{M}_{\infty \times \text{Spf}(\mathcal{O}_{\check{E}})} \text{Spf}(\mathcal{O}_{\mathbb{C}})$  in terms of this isomorphism, following [IT20, Section 1.2], as well as an approximative description of  $\Delta$  following [BW11, Section 2.10]. These results give the necessary information to observe the perfection of a Deligne–Lusztig variety as the special fiber of some affinoid inside the Lubin–Tate perfectoid space, in a certain way compatible with the respective group actions.

## 5.1 Relation to the Deformation Space at Infinite Level

Let  $(e_1, \dots, e_n)$  denote the standard basis of  $\mathcal{O}_{\check{E}}^n$ . By Theorem 4.1.3, there is for any every positive integer  $m$  a universal triple

$$(\mathcal{F}^{\text{univ}}, \iota^{\text{univ}}, \phi_m^{\text{univ}}) \in \mathcal{M}_m^{(0)}(A_m)$$

and the Drinfeld level  $\varpi^m$ -structure

$$\phi_m^{\text{univ}} : (\varpi^{-m} \mathcal{O}_E / \mathcal{O}_E)^n \rightarrow \mathcal{F}^{\text{univ}}$$

gives, evaluated at  $A_{\infty}$ , rise to elements  $x_i^{(m)} = \phi_m(e_i) \in \mathcal{F}^{\text{univ}}(A_{\infty})$  for  $i = 1, \dots, n$ . This gives rise to an  $n$ -tuple of compatible systems

$$(x_1, \dots, x_n) \in \tilde{\mathcal{F}}^{\text{univ}}(A_{\infty}).$$

Now let  $\mathcal{F}$  be an arbitrary deformation of  $\mathbb{X}$  to  $\mathcal{O}_{\check{E}}$  and let  $I \subset A_{\infty}$  be an ideal of definition containing  $\varpi$ . By Proposition 2.10.8, we have isomorphisms

$$\tilde{\mathcal{F}}^{\text{univ}, n}(A_{\infty}) \cong \tilde{\mathcal{F}}_0^{\text{univ}, n}(A_{\infty}/I) \xrightarrow{\iota} \tilde{\mathcal{F}}_0^n(A_{\infty}/I) \cong \tilde{\mathcal{F}}^n(A_{\infty}).$$

This constructs a morphism of formal schemes over  $\text{Spf } \mathcal{O}_{\check{E}}$

$$\mathcal{M}_{\infty}^{(0)} \rightarrow \tilde{\mathcal{F}}^n.$$

Similarly, we obtain natural maps  $\mathcal{M}_{\infty}^{(j)} \rightarrow \tilde{\mathcal{F}}^n$ , yielding in the colimit over  $j$  a morphism.

$$\mathcal{M}_{\infty} \rightarrow \tilde{\mathcal{F}}^n. \quad (5.2)$$

This map admits the following description. Suppose we are given a system  $S_0 \rightarrow S_1 \rightarrow S_2 \rightarrow \dots$  of objects in  $\mathcal{C}$ , together with a system of compatible triples  $(\mathcal{G}, \iota, \phi_m) \in \mathcal{M}_m(S_m)$ . Furthermore, assume that there is an  $\mathcal{O}_{\check{E}}$ -algebra  $S_{\infty}$  with compatible morphisms  $S_m \rightarrow S_{\infty}$ .

This data determines a morphism  $S_\infty \rightarrow \mathcal{M}_\infty$ , and the morphism above yields an  $n$ -tuple  $(X_1, \dots, X_n) \in \tilde{\mathcal{F}}^n(S_\infty)$ , which has the following description. Let  $J \subset S_\infty$  be an ideal of definition with  $\varpi \in J$ . Then  $X_i$  is exactly the image of the  $i$ -th basis vector in the composition

$$\mathcal{O}_{E, S_0}^n(S_\infty) \xrightarrow{(\phi_m)_{m \in \mathbb{N}}} T_\varpi \mathcal{G}(S_\infty) \rightarrow \tilde{\mathcal{G}}_0(S_\infty/J) \xrightarrow{\iota^{-1}} \tilde{\mathbb{X}}(S_\infty/J) \xrightarrow{\sim} \tilde{\mathcal{F}}(S_\infty).$$

In order to formulate the main result of this subsection, we also need a version of the determinant mapping for the universal cover. Taking the inverse limit with respect to  $m$ , the morphisms  $\delta_m$  from (2.9) yield, for any admissible  $\mathcal{O}_{\tilde{E}}$ -algebra  $S$ , a determinant map on Tate modules

$$\delta: T_\varpi \mathcal{F}(S)^n \rightarrow T_\varpi \wedge \mathcal{F}(S) \quad \text{and} \quad \delta: V_\varpi \mathcal{F}(S)^n \rightarrow V_\varpi \wedge \mathcal{F}(S),$$

as  $V_\varpi \mathcal{F}(S) = (T_\varpi \mathcal{F}(S)) \otimes_{\mathcal{O}_E} E$ . This allows us to define a determinant map on the universal cover as follows. Let  $J \subset S$  be an ideal of definition containing  $\varpi$ . Then  $S/J$  is discrete, and by Lemma 2.10.10, we may define  $\delta: \tilde{\mathcal{F}}^n(S) \rightarrow \widetilde{\wedge^n \mathcal{F}}(S)$  as the composite

$$\tilde{\mathcal{F}}^n(S) \xrightarrow{\sim} \tilde{\mathcal{F}}(S/J)^n = V_\varpi \mathcal{F}^n(S/J) \xrightarrow{\delta} V_\varpi \wedge \mathcal{F}(S/J) = \widetilde{\wedge \mathcal{F}}(S/J) \cong \widetilde{\wedge \mathcal{F}}(S).$$

By naturality of the determinant map, this yields, for  $j \in \mathbb{Z}$ , a commutative square

$$\begin{array}{ccc} \mathcal{M}_\infty^{(j)} & \xrightarrow{\det} & \mathcal{M}_{\wedge, \infty}^{(j)} \\ \downarrow & & \downarrow \\ \tilde{\mathcal{F}}^n & \xrightarrow{\delta} & \widetilde{\wedge^n \mathcal{F}}. \end{array}$$

All of the formal schemes in this square are affine, and with careful analysis of the underlying adic algebras, Weinstein obtained the following key result.

**Theorem 5.1.1** (Structure of  $\mathcal{M}_\infty$ ). *The square above is cartesian.*

*Proof.* This is [Wei16, Theorem 2.17]. □

To end this subsection, we note that, as the embeddings of  $\mathcal{O}_{\tilde{E}} \hookrightarrow \mathcal{O}_{\widehat{E}^{\text{ab}}}$  are identified with  $\mathcal{O}_E^\times$  by the Artin map, we have the decomposition

$$\mathcal{M}_\infty^{(0)} \times_{\text{Spf } \mathcal{O}_{\tilde{E}}} \text{Spf}(\mathcal{O}_C) = \coprod_{\alpha \in \mathcal{O}_E^\times} \mathcal{M}_{\infty, \mathcal{O}_C}^\alpha. \quad (5.3)$$

Here  $\mathcal{M}_{\infty, \mathcal{O}_C}^\alpha := \mathcal{M}_\infty^{(0)} \times_{\text{Spf } \mathcal{O}_{\tilde{E}}, \alpha} \text{Spf}(\mathcal{O}_C)$ . This also implies the decomposition

$$\mathcal{M}_{\infty, \varpi^\mathbb{Z}} \times_{\text{Spf } \mathcal{O}_{\tilde{E}}} \text{Spf}(\mathcal{O}_C) = \coprod_{j \in \mathbb{Z}/n\mathbb{Z}} \mathcal{M}_\infty^{(j)} \times_{\text{Spf } \mathcal{O}_{\tilde{E}}} \text{Spf}(\mathcal{O}_C) = \coprod_{\alpha \in E^\times / \varpi^n} \mathcal{M}_{\infty, \mathcal{O}_C}^\alpha, \quad (5.4)$$

where  $\mathcal{M}_{\infty, \mathcal{O}_C}^\alpha = \mathcal{M}_\infty^{(j)} \times_{\text{Spf } \mathcal{O}_{\tilde{E}}, \bar{\alpha}} \text{Spf } \mathcal{O}_C$  for  $j \in \mathbb{Z}/n\mathbb{Z}$  equal to the residue of the  $\varpi$ -adic valuation of  $\alpha$  and  $\bar{\alpha} = \varpi^{-\text{val}_\varpi(\alpha)} \alpha \in \mathcal{O}_E^\times$ .

## 5.2 Reviewing the Group Actions

Write

$$G := \mathrm{GL}_n(E) \times D^\times \times W_E,$$

and define a homomorphism

$$\theta: G \rightarrow E^\times, \quad (g, d, \sigma) \mapsto \det(g) \mathrm{Nrd}(d)^{-1} \mathrm{Art}_E^{-1}(\sigma).$$

Let  $G^1$  be the preimage of  $\mathcal{O}_E^\times$  under  $\theta$ , so that  $G^1$  acts on  $\mathcal{M}_\infty^{(0)} \times_{\mathrm{Spf} \check{E}} \mathrm{Spf}(\mathcal{O}_C)$ . Given a  $\varpi$ -divisible formal  $A$ -module  $\mathcal{F} \in (\mathcal{O}_E\text{-FM}/\mathcal{O}_{\check{E}})$  of height  $n$ , we write  $\mathcal{F}_{\mathcal{O}_C} = \mathcal{F} \otimes \mathcal{O}_C$  and describe a natural right action on  $\tilde{\mathcal{F}}_{\mathcal{O}_C}^n$  by the group such that the map  $\mathcal{M}_\infty^{(0)} \times_{\mathrm{Spf} \check{E}} \mathrm{Spf}(\mathcal{O}_C) \rightarrow \tilde{\mathcal{F}}_{\mathcal{O}_C}^n$ , induced by the map constructed above is equivariant for the respective  $G^1$ -actions.

The action of  $G$  on  $\tilde{\mathcal{F}}^n$  is easy to describe. For the action of  $\mathrm{GL}_n(E)$ , note that  $\tilde{\mathcal{F}}$  carries the structure of a  $E$ -vector space object. Hence  $\tilde{\mathcal{F}}^n$  obtains a natural right action by  $\mathrm{GL}_n(E)$ : an object  $g \in \mathrm{GL}_n(E)$  with entries  $g = (a_{ij})_{i,j}$  acts by matrix multiplication from the right, as in

$$(x_1, \dots, x_n) \cdot g = (y_1, \dots, y_n), \quad \text{where} \quad y_j = \sum_{i=1}^n a_{ij} x_i. \quad (5.5)$$

For the action of  $D^\times$ , note that by Proposition 2.10.8, we have a natural left action of  $D^\times$  on  $\tilde{\mathcal{F}}$ . Indeed, given  $0 \neq d_0 \in \mathrm{End}_{(A\text{-FM}/\bar{\mathbb{F}}_q)}(F_0) = \mathcal{O}_D$ , an integer  $r \in \mathbb{Z}$  and any  $S \in (\mathcal{O}\text{-Adm})_{\check{E}}$  with ideal of definition containing  $\varpi$ , we let the element  $d = \varpi^r d_0 \in D^\times$  act on  $\tilde{\mathcal{F}}$  via the automorphism

$$\tilde{\mathcal{F}}(S) \rightarrow \tilde{\mathcal{F}}_0(S/J) \xrightarrow{\varpi^r} \mathcal{F}_0(S/J) \xrightarrow{d_0} \tilde{\mathcal{F}}_0(S/J) \rightarrow \tilde{\mathcal{F}}(S), \quad x \mapsto dx.$$

Note that multiplication by  $\varpi$  and  $d_0$  commute as  $\varpi$  lies in the center of the multiplicative monoid  $\mathcal{O}_D$ , so this yields a well-defined left action. We define the right action of  $D^\times$  on  $\tilde{\mathcal{F}}^n$  via

$$(x_1, \dots, x_n) \cdot d = (d^{-1}x_1, \dots, d^{-1}x_n).$$

The map  $\Pi: \tilde{\mathcal{F}} \rightarrow \Phi^{-1,*}\tilde{\mathcal{F}}$  from Definition 2.10.9 equips  $\mathcal{F}$  with the Weil descent datum

$$(\Phi^*\Pi)^{-1}: \mathcal{F} \rightarrow \Phi^*\mathcal{F},$$

and in particular yields an action of  $W_E$  on  $\tilde{\mathcal{F}}_{\mathcal{O}_C}^n$ .

It is easy to see that the actions of  $\mathrm{GL}_n(E)$  and  $D^\times$  commute, and that both these actions commute with the Weil descent datum. Hence we obtain a right action by  $G$  on  $\tilde{\mathcal{F}}_{\mathcal{O}_C}^n$ .

The maps constructed in (5.2) induce a map  $\mathcal{M}_\infty \rightarrow \tilde{\mathcal{F}}^n$ .

**Lemma 5.2.1.** *The map  $\mathcal{M}_\infty \rightarrow \tilde{\mathcal{F}}^n$  is equivariant for the action of  $\mathrm{GL}_n(E)$  on both sides.*

More precisely, given any  $g \in \mathrm{GL}_n(E)$  and any  $j \in \mathbb{Z}$ , the diagram

$$\begin{array}{ccc} \mathcal{M}_\infty^{(j)} & \longrightarrow & \tilde{\mathcal{F}}^n \\ \downarrow \cdot g & & \downarrow \cdot g \\ \mathcal{M}_\infty^{(j')} & \longrightarrow & \tilde{\mathcal{F}}^n, \end{array}$$

with  $j' = j - \mathrm{val}_\varpi(\det g)$ , commutes.

*Proof.* We denote by  $(X_1, \dots, X_n) \in \tilde{\mathcal{F}}^n(A_\infty^{(j)})$  the elements corresponding to the morphism  $\mathcal{M}_\infty^{(j)} \rightarrow \tilde{\mathcal{F}}^n$  and denote by  $(Z_1, \dots, Z_n)$  the elements corresponding to the composition  $\mathcal{M}_\infty^{(j)} \xrightarrow{g} \mathcal{M}_\infty^{(j')} \rightarrow \tilde{\mathcal{F}}^n$ . We need to show that  $(X_1, \dots, X_n) \cdot g = (Z_1, \dots, Z_n)$ .

This essentially boils down to the description of the group action on  $\mathcal{M}_\infty$ . For simplicity, assume that  $g \in \mathrm{GL}_n(E)$  satisfies  $g^{-1} \in \mathrm{Mat}_{n \times n}(\mathcal{O}_E)$  (the general case is conceptually equivalent, albeit a bit more tedious). Let  $k \in \mathbb{N}$  be an integer such that  $\varpi^k g \in \mathrm{Mat}_{n \times n}(\mathcal{O}_E)$ . Let  $m > k$  be another integer and take an arbitrary triple  $(\mathcal{F}, \iota, \phi) \in \mathcal{M}_m^{(j)}(R)$  for any  $R \in \mathcal{C}$ . Let  $S \in (R\text{-Adm})$  be any admissible  $R$ -algebra and let  $J \subset S$  be an ideal of definition with  $\varpi \in J$ . Write

$$(\mathcal{F}', \iota', \phi') = (\mathcal{F}, \iota, \phi) \cdot g \in \mathcal{M}_m^{(j')}(R).$$

By construction of the  $\mathrm{GL}_n(E)$ -action on  $\mathcal{M}_m$ , we have a commutative diagram

$$\begin{array}{ccccccc} (\varpi^{-m} \mathcal{O}_E^n / \mathcal{O}_E^n)(S) & \xrightarrow{\phi_m} & \mathcal{F}(S) & \longrightarrow & \mathcal{F}_0(S/J) & \xrightarrow{\iota^{-1}} & \mathbb{X}(S/J) \\ \downarrow & & \downarrow & & \downarrow & & \parallel \\ (\varpi^{m-k} \mathcal{O}_E^n / \mathcal{O}_E^n)(S) & \xrightarrow{g} & (\varpi^{-m} \mathcal{O}_E^n / g \mathcal{O}_E^n)(S) & \xrightarrow{\bar{\phi}_m} & \mathcal{F}'(S) & \longrightarrow & \mathcal{F}'_0(S/J) \xrightarrow{\iota'^{-1}} \mathbb{X}(S/J). \\ & \searrow \phi'_{m-k} & & & & & \end{array}$$

Let us now consider the diagrams arising with  $R = A_m^{(j)}$ ,  $S = A_\infty^{(j)}$  with any ideal of definition  $I \subset A_\infty^{(j)}$  with  $\varpi \in I$  and the universal triple  $(\mathcal{F}^{\mathrm{univ}}, \iota^{\mathrm{univ}}, \phi_m^{\mathrm{univ}}) \in \mathcal{M}_m^{(j)}(A_m^{(j)})$ . In the limit over  $m$ , these diagrams yield a commutative square of Abelian groups

$$\begin{array}{ccccccc} \mathcal{O}_E^n \xrightarrow{(\phi_m)_{m \in \mathbb{N}}} T_\varpi \mathcal{F}^{\mathrm{univ}}(A_\infty^{(j)}) & \longrightarrow & \tilde{\mathcal{F}}_0^{\mathrm{univ}}(A_\infty^{(j)}/I) & \xrightarrow{\iota^{-1}} & \tilde{\mathbb{X}}(A_\infty^{(j)}/I) & & \\ g^{-1} \downarrow & & \downarrow & & \downarrow & & \parallel \\ \mathcal{O}_E^n \xrightarrow{(\phi'_m)_{m \in \mathbb{N}}} T_\varpi \mathcal{F}'(A_\infty^{(j)}) & \longrightarrow & \tilde{\mathcal{F}}'_0(A_\infty^{(j)}/I) & \xrightarrow{\iota'^{-1}} & \tilde{\mathbb{X}}(A_\infty^{(j)}/I). & & \end{array} \quad (5.6)$$

Under the natural bijection  $\tilde{\mathbb{X}}(A_\infty^{(j)}/I) \xrightarrow{\sim} \tilde{\mathcal{F}}(A_\infty^{(j)})$ , the images of the basis vectors  $(e_1, \dots, e_n)$  of the top row are mapped to the elements  $(X_1, \dots, X_n) \in \tilde{\mathcal{F}}^n(A_\infty^{(j)})$ , while the basis vectors of the bottom row map to  $(Z_1, \dots, Z_n) \in \tilde{\mathcal{F}}^n(A_\infty^{(j)})$ . Commutativity of the diagram now implies

$$(X_1, \dots, X_n) \cdot g = (Z_1, \dots, Z_n),$$

and this is what we had to show. If  $g$  is general, the same argument works, we only have to replace  $\mathcal{O}_E^n$  with  $E^n$  and the tate module with the rational tate module.  $\square$

The corresponding statement for the action of  $D^\times$  is true as well.

**Lemma 5.2.2.** *The map  $\mathcal{M}_\infty \rightarrow \tilde{\mathcal{F}}^n$  is equivariant for the action of  $D^\times$  on both sides. More precisely, given any  $d \in D^\times$  and any  $j \in \mathbb{Z}$ , the diagram*

$$\begin{array}{ccc} \mathcal{M}_\infty^{(j)} & \longrightarrow & \tilde{\mathcal{F}}^n \\ \downarrow \cdot d & & \downarrow \cdot d \\ \mathcal{M}_\infty^{(j')} & \longrightarrow & \tilde{\mathcal{F}}^n, \end{array}$$

with  $j' = j + \text{val}_\varpi(\text{Nrd } d)$ , commutes.

*Proof.* This follows directly from the description of the  $D^\times$ -action on  $\mathcal{M}_\infty$  and  $\tilde{\mathcal{F}}^n$ .  $\square$

**Lemma 5.2.3.** *The map  $\mathcal{M}_\infty \rightarrow \tilde{\mathcal{F}}^n$  is equivariant for the Weil descent datum on both sides. More precisely, for any  $j \in \mathbb{Z}$ , the square*

$$\begin{array}{ccc} \mathcal{M}_\infty^{(j)} & \longrightarrow & \tilde{\mathcal{F}}^n \\ \downarrow & & \downarrow \\ \Phi^* \mathcal{M}_\infty^{(j-1)} & \longrightarrow & \Phi^* \tilde{\mathcal{F}}^n \end{array}$$

with vertical maps given by the respective Weil descent data, commutes.

*Proof.* As in the proof of Lemma 5.2.1, we denote by  $(X_1, \dots, X_n) \in \tilde{\mathcal{F}}^n(A_\infty^{(j)})$  the elements corresponding to the morphism  $\mathcal{M}_\infty^{(j)} \rightarrow \tilde{\mathcal{F}}^n$  and denote by  $(Z_1, \dots, Z_n)$  the elements corresponding to the composition  $\mathcal{M}_\infty^{(j)} \rightarrow \Phi^* \mathcal{M}_\infty^{(j)} \rightarrow \Phi^* \tilde{\mathcal{F}}^n$ . We need to show that  $(\Phi^* \Pi)^{-1}(X_1, \dots, X_n) = (Z_1, \dots, Z_n)$ . Let  $J \subset A_\infty^{(j)}$  be an ideal of definition with  $\varpi \in J$ , and denote by  $x_i \in \tilde{\mathcal{F}}_0(A_\infty/J) = \mathbb{X}_0(A_\infty/J)$  the reduction of  $X_i$ , and similarly denote by  $z_i \in \tilde{\mathbb{X}}_0^{(-q)}(A_\infty/J)$  the reduction of  $Z_i$ . Now, the statement  $Z_i = (\Phi^* \Pi)^{-1}(X_i)$  is equivalent to  $\text{Frob}_q(z_i) = x_i$ .

As above, let  $(\mathcal{F}^{\text{univ}}, \iota, \phi_m) \in \mathcal{M}_m^{(j)}(A_m^{(j)})$  denote a universal triple and write  $(\Phi^* \mathcal{F}^{\text{univ}}, \iota', \Phi^* \phi) \in \Phi^* \mathcal{M}_m^{(j-1)}(A_m^{(j)})$  for the triple obtained by the Weil descent datum on  $\mathcal{M}_m$ . By construction, we have the following commutative diagram.

$$\begin{array}{ccccccc} \varpi^{-m} \mathcal{O}_E^n / \mathcal{O}_E^n & \xrightarrow{\phi_m} & \mathcal{F}^{\text{univ}}(A_\infty) & \longrightarrow & \mathcal{F}_0^{\text{univ}}(A_\infty/J) & \xrightarrow{\iota^{-1}} & \mathbb{X}(A_\infty/J) \\ \parallel & & & & \uparrow \text{Frob}_q & \nearrow \iota'^{-1} & \uparrow \text{Frob}_q \\ \varpi^{-m} \mathcal{O}_E^n / \mathcal{O}_E^n & \xrightarrow{\Phi^* \phi_m} & \Phi^* \mathcal{F}^{\text{univ}}(A_\infty) & \longrightarrow & \mathcal{F}_0^{\text{univ}, (-q)}(A_\infty/J) & \xrightarrow{(\iota^{(-q)})^{-1}} & \mathbb{X}^{(-q)}(A_\infty/J) \end{array}$$

In the limit over  $m$ , we obtain the diagram

$$\begin{array}{ccccccc} \mathcal{O}_E^n & \xrightarrow{(\phi_m)_m} & T_\varpi \mathcal{F}^{\text{univ}}(A_\infty) & \longrightarrow & \tilde{\mathcal{F}}_0^{\text{univ}}(A_\infty/J) & \xrightarrow{\iota^{-1}} & \tilde{\mathbb{X}}(A_\infty/J) \\ \parallel & & & & \uparrow \text{Frob}_q & \nearrow \iota'^{-1} & \uparrow \text{Frob}_q \\ \mathcal{O}_E^n & \xrightarrow{(\Phi^* \phi_m)_m} & T_\varpi [\Phi^* \mathcal{F}^{\text{univ}}](A_\infty) & \longrightarrow & \tilde{\mathcal{F}}_0^{\text{univ}, (-q)}(A_\infty/J) & \xrightarrow{(\iota^{(-q)})^{-1}} & \tilde{\mathbb{X}}^{(-q)}(A_\infty/J) \end{array}$$

and the claim follows immediately.  $\square$

As a direct corollary from the three previous lemmas, we obtain

**Proposition 5.2.4.** *The morphism  $\mathcal{M}_\infty^{(0)} \times_{\mathrm{Spf} \mathcal{O}_{\check{E}}} \mathrm{Spf}(\mathcal{O}_C) \rightarrow \tilde{\mathcal{F}}_{\mathcal{O}_C}^n$  in (5.2) is equivariant for the action of  $G^1$  on both sides.*

### 5.3 Description of the Group Actions in Coordinates

We now choose a coordinates for  $\mathcal{M}_\infty^{(0)}$  and make the group action of  $G^1$  explicit in terms of these coordinates. Let  $H$  be the standard formal  $\mathcal{O}_E$ -module over  $\check{E}$  of height  $n$ . By the monomorphism constructed in (5.2) and Proposition 5.2.4, the action of  $G^1$  on  $\mathcal{M}_\infty^{(0)}$  is determined by the action of  $G^1$  on  $\tilde{H}^n$ . As canonically  $\tilde{H}^n \cong \mathrm{Nilp}^{b,n}$ , the right action of  $G$  on  $\tilde{H}^n$  is equivalent to a left action on the algebra

$$\Xi_n := \mathcal{O}_C[[X_1^{q^{-\infty}}, \dots, X_n^{q^{-\infty}}]].$$

Our first aim is to make this action explicit.

We begin with an explicit description of the isomorphisms  $\mu$  and  $\lambda$  of Proposition 2.10.8.

**Lemma 5.3.1.** *The bijections*

$$\lambda: \tilde{H}(S) \rightleftharpoons \mathrm{Nilp}^b(S): \mu, \quad (x_0, x_1, \dots) \mapsto (y, y^{q^{-1}}, y^{q^{-2}}, \dots)$$

are, in either direction, given by the equations

$$y^{1/q^{ni}} = \lim_{r \rightarrow \infty} x_{r+i}^{q^{nr}} \quad \text{and} \quad x_i = \lim_{s \rightarrow \infty} [\varpi^s]_H(y^{q^{-n(i+s)}}).$$

*Proof.* This follows directly from the fact that  $[\varpi]_H(T) \equiv T^{q^n}$  modulo  $\varpi$  and the explicit description of the isomorphism in Proposition 2.10.5.  $\square$

This Lemma allows us to make the  $\mathcal{O}_E$ -module structure on  $\mathrm{Nilp}^b$  explicit. Let  $S$  be an adic  $\mathcal{O}_{\check{E}}$ -algebra [correct category?].

**Lemma 5.3.2.** *The  $K$ -vector space structure on  $\mathrm{Nilp}^b(S)$  takes on the following form.*

- Given two  $q$ -th power compatible systems  $y_1, y_2 \in \mathrm{Nilp}^b(S)$  corresponding to compatible systems  $\mu(y_1) = x_1, \mu(y_2) = x_2 \in \tilde{H}(S)$ , the sum  $x_1 + x_2 \in \tilde{H}(S)$  corresponds to the element  $\lambda(x_1 + x_2) = y_1 +_H y_2 \in \mathrm{Nilp}^b(S)$ , where

$$(y_1 +_H y_2)^{1/q^j} = \lim_{r \rightarrow \infty} H(y_1^{q^{-r}}, y_2^{q^{-r}})^{q^{r-j}}.$$

If  $G \in (\mathcal{O}_E\text{-FML}/\mathcal{O}_{\check{E}})$  with  $G \otimes \overline{\mathbb{F}}_q = H \otimes \overline{\mathbb{F}}_q$ , the systems of  $q$ -th power roots  $(y_1 +_H y_2)$  and  $(y_1 +_G y_2)$  agree.

- Similarly, given  $a \in \mathcal{O}_E$  and  $y \in \mathrm{Nilp}^b(S)$  with  $\mu(y) = x \in \tilde{H}(S)$ , we have

$$a_H y = \lambda([a]_H(x)) = \lim_{r \rightarrow \infty} [a]_H(y^{q^{-r}})^{q^{r-j}}.$$

For  $G$  as above, we have  $[a]_H(x) = [a]_G(x)$ .

*Proof.* The first statement follows directly from the lemma above, after tracing through the commutative diagram

$$\begin{array}{ccccc}
 & \widetilde{H}(S)^2 & \xrightarrow{H(-,-)} & \widetilde{H}(S) & \\
 & \uparrow \mu & & \downarrow \lambda & \\
 \text{Nilp}^b(S)^2 & \longrightarrow & \widetilde{H}_0(S/J)^2 & \xrightarrow{H_0(-,-)} & \widetilde{H}_0(S/J) \longrightarrow \text{Nilp}^b(S).
 \end{array}$$

Similarly one proves the third statement. □

We obtain the following description of the  $K^\times \times D^\times$ -action.

**Corollary 5.3.3.** *Let  $a \in E$  and  $d \in D^\times$  be elements so that*

- *the element  $a$  is, for some  $l \in \mathbb{Z}$ , of the form*

$$a = \sum_{i=l}^{\infty} a_i \varpi^i \quad \text{with} \quad a_i \in \mu_{q^{-1}}(E) \cup \{0\}.$$

- *the element  $d$  is, for some  $l' \in \mathbb{Z}$  and  $\vartheta \in \text{End}_{(\mathcal{O}_E\text{-FML}/\overline{\mathbb{F}}_q)}(H_0)$  the endomorphism given by  $\vartheta(T) = T^q$ , of the form*

$$d = \sum_{i=l'}^{\infty} d_i \vartheta^i \quad \text{with} \quad d_i \in \mu_{q^n-1}(E_n) \cup \{0\}.$$

Here  $E_n$  denotes the unramified extension of  $E$  with residue field  $\mathbb{F}_{q^n}$ .

Then, given any  $x = (x_1, x_2, \dots) \in \tilde{H}(S)$  with  $\lambda(x)^{1/q^i} = y^{1/q^i} \in \text{Nilp}^b(S)$ , we have the explicit descriptions

$$a_H(y)^{1/q^j} = \sum_H a_i y^{q^{ni-j}} \quad \text{and} \quad d_H(y)^{1/q^j} := \lambda(dx)^{1/q^j} = \sum_H d_i y^{q^{i-j}}$$

Here the symbol  $\sum_H$  denotes addition of  $q$ -th power root systems with respect to the addition in  $H$ , as defined in the previous lemma.

*Proof.* This is an immediate corollary of the Lemma above, Lemma 2.4.5 and the fact that  $[\varpi]_H(T) \equiv T^{q^n} \pmod{\varpi}$ . □

It is now not hard to deduce an explicit description of the  $\text{GL}_n(E)$ -action on  $\tilde{H}^n(S)$ , we write it down in terms of  $\Xi_n$  below. Finally, we describe the action of  $W_E$  on  $(\tilde{H} \otimes \mathcal{O}_C)$  in terms of  $\text{Nilp}^b \times_{\text{Spf } \mathcal{O}_{\tilde{E}}} \text{Spf}(\mathcal{O}_C) =: \text{Nilp}_{\mathcal{O}_C}^b$ .

**Lemma 5.3.4.** *Let  $\sigma \in W_E$  and let  $m \in \mathbb{Z}$  be an integer such that  $\sigma|_{\tilde{E}} = \Phi^m$ . Let  $(y, y^{1/q}, \dots)$  be an element in  $\text{Nilp}_{\mathcal{O}_C}^b(S)$ . Then*

$$\sigma.(y_1, y_2, \dots) = (\sigma(y)^{q^{-m}}, \sigma(y)^{q^{-(m+1)}}, \dots).$$



*Proof.* This follows from the definition of the Weil descent datum and the fact that the square

$$\begin{array}{ccc} \tilde{H}(S) & \xrightarrow{\sim} & \mathrm{Nilp}^b(S) \\ \Pi \downarrow & & \downarrow y \mapsto y^q \\ \tilde{H}(S) & \xrightarrow{\sim} & \mathrm{Nilp}^b(S) \end{array}$$

is commutative.  $\square$

**Remark.** Note that as  $\Xi_n$  is defined over  $\mathcal{O}_E$ , it comes with a natural action by  $W_E$ . This action differs from the one defined above and is not compatible with the Weil group action on  $\mathcal{M}_{\infty, \mathcal{O}_C}^{(0)}$ .

We obtain the following description of the left action of  $G$  on  $\Xi_n$ .

**Lemma 5.3.5.** *Let  $g = (a_{ij})_{i,j} \in \mathrm{GL}_n(E)$ ,  $d \in D^\times$  and  $\sigma \in W_E$ . Let  $m \in \mathbb{Z}$  be such that  $\sigma|_{\tilde{E}} = \Phi^m$ . Then the morphism  $\Xi_n \rightarrow \Xi_n$  induced by the element  $(g, d, \sigma) \in G$  is given by the composition of the morphisms*

- $g^* : \Xi_n \rightarrow \Xi_n$  is the morphism of  $\mathcal{O}_C$  algebras given by  $X_i \mapsto \sum_{j=1}^n a_{ji_H}(X_j)$ . Writing  $a_{ij} = \sum_{k=l}^{\infty} a_{ij}^{(k)} \varpi^k$  for  $a_{ij}^{(k)}$  either vanishing or a  $(q-1)$ th root of unity and a sufficiently chosen integer  $k$ , we obtain, by Corollary 5.3.3, the description

$$g^*(X_i) = \sum_{k=l}^{\infty} \sum_{j=1}^n a_{ji}^{(k)} X_j^{q^{nk}}$$

- $d^{-1,*} : \Xi_n \rightarrow \Xi_n$  is the isomorphism of  $\mathcal{O}_C$ -algebras given by  $X_i \mapsto d_H(X_i)$ . Writing  $d^{-1} = \sum_{k=l}^{\infty} d_i \vartheta^k$  for a sufficiently small integer  $k$ , and  $\vartheta$  and  $d_i$  as in Corollary 5.3.3, we obtain the description

$$d^{-1,*}(X_i) = \sum_{k=l}^{\infty} d_k X_i^{1/q^k}.$$

- $\sigma^* : \Xi_n \rightarrow \Xi_n$  is the isomorphism of  $\mathcal{O}_E$ -algebras given by  $X_i \mapsto X_i^{q^{-m}}$  and  $a \mapsto \sigma(a)$  for  $a \in \mathcal{O}_C$ .

Let us now turn our attention to the space  $\mathcal{M}_{\infty, \mathcal{O}_C}^{(0)}$ . Recall the decomposition in (5.3) and write  $\mathcal{M}_{\infty, \mathcal{O}_C}^{(0), \alpha} = \mathrm{Spf}(A_{\infty, \mathcal{O}_C}^{\alpha})$ . By Proposition 2.10.8, we obtain the following description of  $A_{\infty, \mathcal{O}_C}^{\alpha}$  from Proposition 5.1.1.

**Corollary 5.3.6.** *Let  $(\tau^{1/q^m})_{m \in \mathbb{N}} \in \mathcal{O}_{\widehat{E}^{\mathrm{ab}}}$  be a [primitive, make precise] system of  $q$ -th power roots. Then we have*

$$A_{\infty} \cong \mathcal{O}_{\widehat{E}^{\mathrm{ab}}} \llbracket X_1^{q^{-\infty}}, \dots, X_n^{q^{-\infty}} \rrbracket / (\delta^{q^{-m}} - \tau^{q^{-m}} \mid m \in \mathbb{N})^-.$$

In particular, as  $\Delta$  has coefficients in  $\mathcal{O}_E$ , this implies

$$A_{\infty, \mathcal{O}_C}^{\alpha} \cong \mathcal{O}_C \llbracket X_1^{q^{-\infty}}, \dots, X_n^{q^{-\infty}} \rrbracket / (\delta^{q^{-m}} - \sigma(\tau^{q^{-m}}) \mid m \in \mathbb{N})^-,$$

where  $\sigma$  is the embedding  $\mathcal{O}_{\check{E}} \hookrightarrow \mathcal{O}_{\widehat{E}^{\text{ab}}}$  corresponding to  $\alpha$  under the Artin map (and a fixed choice of embedding  $\mathcal{O}_E \hookrightarrow \mathcal{O}_{\widehat{E}^{\text{ab}}}$ ). With  $\alpha = 1$ , this is the isomorphism (5.1).

We obtain the following description of the  $G^1$  action on  $A_\infty \otimes_{\mathcal{O}_{\check{E}}} \mathcal{O}_C$ .

**Proposition 5.3.7.** *The group  $G^1$  is generated by elements of the form*

- $(a, a, 1) \in G$  for  $a \in E^\times$ .
- $(g, d, 1) \in G$  such that  $\det(g) \text{Nrd}(d)^{-1} \in \mathcal{O}_E^\times$ .
- $(1, \vartheta^{-m}, \sigma)$  for  $\sigma \in W_E$  with  $\sigma|_{\check{E}} = \Phi^m$ .

These elements act on  $A_\infty \otimes_{\mathcal{O}_{\check{E}}} \mathcal{O}_C$  as follows.

- $(a, a, 1)$  acts trivially.
- $(g, d, 1)$  acts by the morphism of  $\mathcal{O}_C$ -algebras

$$A_{\infty, \mathcal{O}_C}^\alpha \rightarrow A_{\infty, \mathcal{O}_C}^{\det(g)^{-1} \text{Nrd}(d)^\alpha}, \quad X_i \mapsto (g, d^{-1})^*(X_i) \text{ for } i = 1, \dots, n.$$

- $(1, \vartheta^{-m}, \sigma)$  acts by the morphism of  $\mathcal{O}_E$ -algebras  $A_{\infty, \mathcal{O}_C}^\alpha \rightarrow A_{\infty, \mathcal{O}_C}^{a_E(\sigma)^\alpha}$  given by  $X_i \mapsto X_i$  for  $i = 1, \dots, n$  and  $a \mapsto \sigma(a)$  for  $a \in \mathcal{O}_C$ .

Finally, we remark how to express the logarithm map in terms of the isomorphism  $\lambda$ .

**Lemma 5.3.8.** *Let  $H$  be the standard formal  $\mathcal{O}_K$ -module of height  $n$  over  $\mathcal{O}_{\check{K}}$ . We have a commutative diagram (cf. [BW11, Lemma 2.6.1])*

$$\begin{array}{ccccc} (x_0, x_1, \dots) & \in & \widetilde{H}(S) & \xrightarrow{\lambda} & \text{Nil}^b(S) & \ni & (y, y^{1/q}, \dots) \\ & & \searrow \log_H & & \swarrow & & \downarrow \\ & & S \otimes_{\mathcal{O}_K} K & & & & \sum_{i=-\infty}^{\infty} \frac{y^{q^{ni}}}{\varpi^i} \\ & \downarrow & & & & & \\ & \sum_{i=0}^{\infty} \frac{x_0^{q^{ni}}}{\varpi^i} & & & & & \end{array}$$

With this terminology, we have  $\log_H((\Pi^j x)_0) = \sum_{i=-\infty}^{\infty} \frac{y^{ni+j}}{\varpi^i}$ .

*Proof.* This follows directly from the remark above. Let  $x \in \widetilde{H}(S)$  and write  $\lambda(x) = (y, y^{1/q}, \dots)$ . We have  $x_0 = \lim_{s \rightarrow \infty} [\varpi^s]_H(y^{-ns})$ , hence

$$\log_H(x_0) = \lim_{s \rightarrow \infty} \left( \varpi^s \log_H(y^{1/q^{ns}}) \right) = \lim_{s \rightarrow \infty} \left( \sum_{i=0}^{\infty} \frac{y^{q^{n(i-s)}}}{\varpi^{i-s}} \right) = \sum_{i=-\infty}^{\infty} \frac{y^{q^{ni}}}{\varpi^i}.$$

The second part is an immediate consequence. □

## 6 Mieda's Approach to the Explicit Local Langlands Correspondence

We give a brief summary of the content of results in [Mie16].

## 6.1 The Specialization Map

Let  $R$  be a complete discrete valuation ring with residue field  $\overline{\mathbb{F}}_q$  and write  $K$  for the field of fractions of  $R$ . Let  $\mathcal{Y}$  be a flat and topologically of finite type formal scheme over  $\mathrm{Spf} R$ . Utilizing a classical construction of Raynaud [Ray74], we can consider the corresponding rigid generic fiber  $d(\mathcal{Y})$ , which we may consider as an analytic adic space over  $\mathrm{Spa}(K, R)$  by [Hub13, Section 1.9]. We denote by  $\mathcal{Y}_s = \mathcal{Y} \times_{\mathrm{Spf}(R)} \mathrm{Spec} \overline{\mathbb{F}}_q$  the special fiber of  $\mathcal{Y}$ , which is of finite type over  $\mathrm{Spec} \overline{\mathbb{F}}_q$ . Recall that we may identify the étale sites  $(\mathcal{Y}_{\mathrm{red}})_{\mathrm{ét}}$  and  $\mathcal{Y}_{s, \mathrm{ét}}$  via the isomorphism induced by the closed immersion of formal schemes  $\mathcal{Y}_s \hookrightarrow \mathcal{Y}_{\mathrm{red}}$ .

By [Hub13, Lemma 3.5.1] we have a morphism of sites

$$\lambda_{\mathcal{Y}}: d(\mathcal{Y})_{\mathrm{ét}} \rightarrow (\mathcal{Y}_{\mathrm{red}})_{\mathrm{ét}} = \mathcal{Y}_{s, \mathrm{ét}}.$$

For a positive integer  $m$ , let us fix the torsion ring  $\Lambda = \mathbb{Z}/\ell^m \mathbb{Z}$  and write  $\underline{\Lambda}_{d(\mathcal{Y})}$  (respectively  $\underline{\Lambda}_{\mathcal{Y}_s}$ ) for the corresponding constant sheaf on  $d(\mathcal{Y})_{\mathrm{ét}}$  (respectively  $\mathcal{Y}_{s, \mathrm{ét}}$ ). Then pushforward along  $\lambda_{\mathcal{Y}}$  induces a left-exact functor of Grothendieck Abelian categories

$$\lambda_{\mathcal{Y},*}: (\underline{\Lambda}_{d(\mathcal{Y})}\text{-Mod}) \rightarrow (\underline{\Lambda}_{\mathcal{Y}_s}\text{-Mod}),$$

which is right-adjoint to the exact pullback functor  $\lambda_{\mathcal{Y}}^*$ . This allows for the following definitions.

**Definition 6.1.1** (Formal Nearby Cycle Functor and Specialization Map). We denote by

$$R\Psi_{\mathcal{Y}}: D(d(\mathcal{Y})_{\mathrm{ét}}, \underline{\Lambda}_{d(\mathcal{Y})}) \rightarrow D(\mathcal{Y}_{s, \mathrm{ét}}, \underline{\Lambda}_{\mathcal{Y}_s})$$

the right derived functor of  $\lambda_{\mathcal{Y},*}$ , which we call the formal nearby cycle functor. The unit of the adjunction  $\lambda_{\mathcal{Y}}^* \dashv R\Psi_{\mathcal{Y}}$  induces, evaluated at  $\underline{\Lambda}_{\mathcal{Y}_s}$ , a morphism

$$\mathrm{sp}^*: \underline{\Lambda}_{\mathcal{Y}_s} \rightarrow R\Psi_{\mathcal{Y}}(\lambda_{\mathcal{Y}}^* \underline{\Lambda}_{\mathcal{Y}_s}) = R\Psi_{\mathcal{Y}}(\underline{\Lambda}_{d(\mathcal{Y})}).$$

which we shall call the specialization map.

Our goal is to compare the compact supported cohomologies of  $\mathcal{Y}_s$  and  $d(\mathcal{Y})$ . From classical results (cf. for example [Hub13, Corollary 0.7.9], which essentially deals with the case where  $\mathcal{Y}$  is algebraizable), we might hope that under mild assumptions, there is an isomorphism

$$R\Gamma_c(\mathcal{Y}_s, R\Psi_{\mathcal{Y}} \underline{\Lambda}_{d(\mathcal{Y})}) \xrightarrow{\sim} R\Gamma_c(d(\mathcal{Y}), \underline{\Lambda}_{d(\mathcal{Y})}) \quad (6.1)$$

inducing the morphism (which we also call specialization map)

$$\mathrm{sp}^*: R\Gamma_c(\mathcal{Y}_s, \underline{\Lambda}_{\mathcal{Y}_s}) \rightarrow R\Gamma_c(d(\mathcal{Y}), \underline{\Lambda}_{d(\mathcal{Y})}).$$

And indeed, in [Mie14, Corollary 4.29], Mieda constructs an isomorphism as in (6.1) if  $\mathcal{Y}$  is pseudo-compactifiable over  $\mathrm{Spf} A$  in the sense of [Mie14, Definition 4.24]. We do not explain this notion here, but we remark that all affine formal schemes that are topologically of finite type are pseudo-compactifiable (cf. [Mie14, Example 4.25]), which is the only important case for us.

Let us assume that  $d(\mathcal{Y})$  is smooth over  $\mathrm{Spa}(\mathbb{C}, \mathcal{O}_{\mathbb{C}})$ . Then, by [Hub13, Theorem 7.3.4], we have the trace map

$$\mathrm{Tr}_{d(\mathcal{Y})}: R\Gamma_c(d(\mathcal{Y}), \underline{\Lambda}_{d(\mathcal{Y})}) \rightarrow \Lambda(-d)[-2d].$$

Let us write  $f: \mathcal{Y}_s \rightarrow \mathrm{Spec} \bar{\mathbb{F}}_q$  for the structure map. Then by the adjunction  $Rf_! \dashv f^!$  and the isomorphism in (6.1), we obtain a map

$$\mathrm{cosp}^*: R\Psi_{\mathcal{Y}} \underline{\Lambda}_{d(\mathcal{Y})} \rightarrow f^! \underline{\Lambda}_{\mathrm{Spec}(\bar{\mathbb{F}}_q)}(-d)[-2d].$$

Together with the specialization map, we obtain a morphism

$$\underline{\Lambda}_{\mathcal{Y}_s} \xrightarrow{\mathrm{sp}^*} R\Psi_{\mathcal{Y}} \underline{\Lambda}_{d(\mathcal{Y})} \xrightarrow{\mathrm{cosp}^*} f^! \underline{\Lambda}_{\mathrm{Spec}(\bar{\mathbb{F}}_q)}(-d)[-2d].$$

There is another natural map with the same source and target, namely the Gysin map, which we define as the map obtained by adjunction from the trace map

$$\mathrm{Tr}_f: Rf_! \underline{\Lambda}_{\mathcal{Y}_s} \rightarrow \underline{\Lambda}_{\mathrm{Spec} \bar{\mathbb{F}}_q}(-d)[-2d].$$

As  $f$  is not necessarily smooth, this is not simply the trace map from Poincaré duality. The trace map exists nonetheless (cf. [SGA4, XVIII, Théorème 2.9]), and we shortly recall how to construct it from the usual trace map. We may assume that  $\mathcal{Y}_s$  is reduced. Then, by [Stacks, Tag 056V] there exists a dense open subscheme  $j: U \hookrightarrow \mathcal{Y}_s$  that is smooth over  $\mathrm{Spec}(\bar{\mathbb{F}}_q)$ , and we denote by  $i$  the closed complement  $i: Z \hookrightarrow \mathcal{Y}_s$ . Any component of  $Z$  has dimension  $< d$ , implying that  $H_c^{2d}(Z, \underline{\Lambda}_U) = 0$  by [Fu11, Theorem 7.4.5]. From the excision exact triangle (cf. [Fu11, Theorem 7.4.4 (iii)]), we obtain a natural isomorphism

$$R^{2d}(fj)_! \underline{\Lambda}_U \xrightarrow{\sim} R^{2d}f_! \underline{\Lambda}_{\mathcal{Y}_s}.$$

As  $U$  is smooth over  $\mathrm{Spec}(\bar{\mathbb{F}}_q)$ , there is the usual trace morphism from Poincaré duality

$$\mathrm{Tr}_{fj}: R^{2d}(fj)_! \underline{\Lambda}_U \rightarrow \underline{\Lambda}_{\mathrm{Spec}(\bar{\mathbb{F}}_q)}(-d),$$

constructed, for example, in [Fu11, Section 8.2]. By the isomorphism above, this gives a map  $R^{2d}f_! \underline{\Lambda}_{\mathcal{Y}_s} \rightarrow \underline{\Lambda}_{\mathrm{Spec}(\bar{\mathbb{F}}_q)}(-d)$ , and as  $Rf_! \underline{\Lambda}_{\mathcal{Y}_s}$  is (up to quasi-isomorphism) concentrated in degree  $\leq 2d$ , this suffices to construct the desired map. As the trace map commutes with basechange, this construction does not depend on the choice of  $U$ .

With the trace map defined, we can formulate Mieda's main result about the specialization map.

**Proposition 6.1.2** (Mieda's theorem about the Specialization Map). *The composite*

$$\underline{\Lambda}_{\mathcal{Y}_s} \xrightarrow{\mathrm{sp}^*} R\Psi_{\mathcal{Y}} \underline{\Lambda}_{d(\mathcal{Y})} \xrightarrow{\mathrm{cosp}^*} f^! \underline{\Lambda}_{\mathrm{Spec}(\bar{\mathbb{F}}_q)}(-d)[-2d]$$

*is equal to the Gysin map with respect to  $f$ , that is, the map*

$$\mathrm{Gys}_f: \underline{\Lambda}_{\mathcal{Y}_s} \rightarrow f^! \underline{\Lambda}_{\mathrm{Spec}(\bar{\mathbb{F}}_q)}(-d)[-2d]$$

obtained by the trace map from the adjunction  $Rf_! \dashv f^!$ .

*Proof.* This is [Mie16, Theorem 2.1]. □

Now, let  $X$  be a purely  $d$ -dimensional separated smooth scheme of finite type over  $\mathrm{Spec}(\overline{\mathbb{F}}_q)$ , with structure map denoted by  $g$ . Assume that there is a finite surjective morphism

$$\pi : \mathcal{Y}_s \rightarrow X.$$

As a corollary to the theorem above, Mieda constructs a commutative diagram

$$\begin{array}{ccccc} H_c^i(X, \underline{\Lambda}_X) & \xrightarrow{\pi^*} & H_c^i(\mathcal{Y}_s, \underline{\Lambda}_{\mathcal{Y}_s}) & \xrightarrow{\mathrm{sp}^*} & H_c^i(\mathcal{Y}_s, R\Psi_{\mathcal{Y}} \underline{\Lambda}_{d(\mathcal{Y})}) \\ \times \deg \pi \downarrow & & \mathrm{Gys}_f \downarrow & & \parallel \\ H_c^i(X, \underline{\Lambda}_X) & \xleftarrow{\pi_*} & H_c^i(\mathcal{Y}_s, f^! \underline{\Lambda}_{\mathrm{Spec}(\overline{\mathbb{F}}_q)}(-d)[-2d]) & \xleftarrow{\mathrm{cosp}^*} & H_c^i(\mathcal{Y}_s, R\Psi_{\mathcal{Y}} \underline{\Lambda}_{d(\mathcal{Y})}) \\ \downarrow & & \downarrow & & \downarrow \\ H^i(X, \underline{\Lambda}_X) & \xleftarrow{\pi_*} & H^i(\mathcal{Y}_s, f^! \underline{\Lambda}_{\mathrm{Spec}(\overline{\mathbb{F}}_q)}(-d)[-2d]) & \xleftarrow{\mathrm{cosp}^*} & H^i(\mathcal{Y}_s, R\Psi_{\mathcal{Y}} \underline{\Lambda}_{d(\mathcal{Y})}), \end{array} \quad (6.2)$$

cf. [Mie16, Corollary 2.7]. In this diagram, the maps  $\pi_*$  and  $\times \deg \pi$  are given as follows.

- For the map  $\pi_*$ , note that, as  $g$  is smooth, the Gysin map

$$\mathrm{Gys}_g : \underline{\Lambda}_X \rightarrow g^! \underline{\Lambda}_{\mathrm{Spec}(\overline{\mathbb{F}}_q)}(-d)[-2d]$$

is an isomorphism. Furthermore, as  $\pi$  is finite, we have  $R\pi_* = \pi_* = R\pi_!$ . This allows us to define  $\pi_*$  as the map induced by the composition

$$\pi_* f^! \underline{\Lambda}_{\mathrm{Spec}(\overline{\mathbb{F}}_q)}(-d)[-2d] \cong R\pi_! \pi^! g^! \underline{\Lambda}_{\mathrm{Spec}(\overline{\mathbb{F}}_q)}(-d)[-2d] \xrightarrow{\sim} R\pi_! \pi^! \underline{\Lambda}_X \rightarrow \underline{\Lambda}_X,$$

where the last map is the counit of the adjunction  $R\pi_! \dashv \pi^!$  evaluated at  $\underline{\Lambda}_X$ .

- For the map  $\times \deg \pi$ , decompose  $X$  into connected components  $X = \coprod_j X_j$  and write  $\delta_j \in \mathbb{Z}$  for the generic degree of  $\pi$  over  $X_j$ . Then  $\times \deg \pi$  is the map obtained from the morphism of étale sheaves  $\underline{\Lambda}_X \rightarrow \underline{\Lambda}_X$  admitting the local description

$$\underline{\Lambda}_X(X_j) \xrightarrow{\times \delta_j} \underline{\Lambda}_X(X_j).$$

Commutativity of the square in the upper right hand side is the content of Theorem 6.1.2, and commutativity of the square in the upper left is essentially a consequence of the naturality of the trace map. Furthermore, Mieda shows that the square

$$\begin{array}{ccc} H_c^i(\mathcal{Y}_s, R\Psi_{\mathcal{Y}} \underline{\Lambda}_{d(\mathcal{Y})}) & \xrightarrow{\sim} & H_c^i(d(\mathcal{Y}), \underline{\Lambda}_{d(\mathcal{Y})}) \\ \downarrow & & \downarrow \\ H^i(\mathcal{Y}_s, R\Psi_{\mathcal{Y}} \underline{\Lambda}_{d(\mathcal{Y})}) & = & H^i(d(\mathcal{Y}), \underline{\Lambda}_{d(\mathcal{Y})}) \end{array}$$

is commutative. The following statement is a direct consequence.

**Proposition 6.1.3.** *Let  $X$  and  $\mathcal{Y}$  be as above, i.e., let  $X$  be a purely  $d$ -dimensional separated smooth scheme of finite type over  $\overline{\mathbb{F}}_q$ , and let  $\mathcal{Y}$  be a flat and topologically of finite type formal scheme over  $R$  with generic fiber  $d(\mathcal{Y})$  smooth over  $\mathrm{Spa}(K, R)$ . Furthermore, assume that  $Z$  is an adic space that is locally of finite type, separated and taut over  $\mathrm{Spa}(K, R)$ , and suppose that there is an open immersion  $d(\mathcal{Y}) \hookrightarrow Z$ .*

*Then, the map*

$$H_c^i(X, \underline{\Lambda}_X) \xrightarrow{\times \deg \pi} H_c^i(X, \underline{\Lambda}_X) \rightarrow H^i(X, \underline{\Lambda}_X)$$

*factors through the composition*

$$H_c^i(X, \underline{\Lambda}_X) \xrightarrow{\pi^*} H_c^i(\mathcal{Y}_s, \underline{\Lambda}_{\mathcal{Y}_s}) \xrightarrow{\mathrm{sp}^*} H_c^i(d(\mathcal{Y}), \underline{\Lambda}_{d(\mathcal{Y})}) \rightarrow H_c^i(Z, \underline{\Lambda}_Z).$$

*Proof.* By construction of the lower shriek for taut morphisms (cf. [Hub13, Section 0.4 D])), formation of the lower shriek functor is covariant with respect open embeddings, and we have the commutative square

$$\begin{array}{ccc} H_c^i(d(\mathcal{Y}), \underline{\Lambda}_{d(\mathcal{Y})}) & \longrightarrow & H_c^i(Z, \underline{\Lambda}_Z) \\ \downarrow & & \downarrow \\ H^i(d(\mathcal{Y}), \underline{\Lambda}_{d(\mathcal{Y})}) & \longleftarrow & H^i(Z, \underline{\Lambda}_Z). \end{array}$$

The claim now essentially follows from gluing together all the commutative diagrams above.  $\square$

Passing from torsion cohomology to  $\ell$ -adic cohomology, we quickly arrive the following result.

**Theorem 6.1.4** (Mieda's Injectivity Result at Finite Level). *Let  $X$  and  $Z$  be as in Proposition 6.1.3. If  $V \subseteq H_c^i(X, \overline{\mathbb{Q}}_\ell)$  is a subspace such that the composition  $V \hookrightarrow H_c^i(X, \overline{\mathbb{Q}}_\ell) \rightarrow H^i(X, \overline{\mathbb{Q}}_\ell)$  is injective, the map*

$$V \hookrightarrow H_c^i(X, \overline{\mathbb{Q}}_\ell) \xrightarrow{\mathrm{sp}^* \circ \pi^*} H_c^i(d(\mathcal{Y}), \overline{\mathbb{Q}}_\ell) \rightarrow H_c^i(Z, \overline{\mathbb{Q}}_\ell)$$

*is injective as well.*

*Proof.* Up to concerns about the formation of  $\ell$ -adic cohomology, this is a direct consequence of Proposition 6.1.3 above. We refer to [Mie16, Theorem 2.8] for details.  $\square$

## 6.2 Application to the Lubin–Tate Tower

We now explain how the results of the previous subsection apply to the cohomology of the Lubin–Tate tower.

Suppose we are given a rational subset  $U$  of the Lubin–Tate perfectoid space  $M_{\infty, \mathcal{O}_C}^{(0)}$  and a  $\varpi$ -adically complete, flat  $\mathcal{O}_C$ -algebra  $A$  such that  $\mathcal{X} = \mathrm{Spf}(A)$  is a formal model of  $U$ .

For our purposes the following results, taken from [Mie16, Corollary 4.6], suffice.

**Theorem 6.2.1** (Mieda’s Result for the Lubin–Tate Tower). *Let  $J$  be a subgroup of  $G^1$  whose action on  $M_{\infty, \mathbb{C}}^{(0)}$  stabilizes  $U$  and extends to an action on  $\mathcal{Y}$ . Assume that there exists an affine scheme  $Y$  of finite type over  $\overline{\mathbb{F}}_q$  equipped with a right action of  $J$  such that there is an isomorphism*

$$\mathcal{Y}_s = \mathrm{Spec}(A \otimes_R \overline{\mathbb{F}}_q) \xrightarrow{\sim} Y^{\mathrm{perf}}$$

*of schemes over  $\mathrm{Spec} \overline{\mathbb{F}}_q$ , equivariant for the action of  $J$  on both sides.*

1. *There is a  $J$ -equivariant homomorphism*

$$\mathrm{sp}^* : H_c^{n-1}(Y, \overline{\mathbb{Q}}_\ell) \rightarrow \mathrm{colim}_K H_c^{n-1}(M_{K,E}^{(0)}, \overline{\mathbb{Q}}_\ell) =: H'_{\mathrm{LT}}.$$

2. *If  $Y$  is pure-dimensional and smooth over  $\mathrm{Spec}(\overline{\mathbb{F}}_q)$  and  $V$  is a subspace of  $H_c^{n-1}(Y, \overline{\mathbb{Q}}_\ell)$  such that the composite*

$$V \hookrightarrow H_c^{n-1}(Y, \overline{\mathbb{Q}}_\ell) \hookrightarrow H_c^{n-1}(Y, \overline{\mathbb{Q}}_\ell)$$

*is injective, the composite*

$$V \hookrightarrow H_c^{n-1}(Y, \overline{\mathbb{Q}}_\ell) \xrightarrow{\mathrm{sp}^*} H'_{\mathrm{LT}}$$

*is injective as well.*

## 7 Deligne–Lusztig Theory for Depth Zero Representations

The aim of this section is to outline the construction of a correspondence between certain characters of  $\mathbb{F}_{q^n}^\times$  (with values in  $\mathbb{C}^\times$ ) and cuspidal representations of  $\mathrm{GL}_n(\mathbb{F}_q)$ . The correspondence we construct here is an instance of a more general theory developed by Deligne–Lusztig. In [DL76], they construct for any connected reductive algebraic group  $G = G_0 \times_{\mathbb{F}_q} \overline{\mathbb{F}}_q$  and any Frobenius-stable maximal torus  $T \subseteq G$  a correspondence associating to certain characters  $\theta$  of  $T^{\mathrm{Frob}}$  a virtual representation  $R_{T,\theta}$  of  $G^{\mathrm{Frob}}$ . These virtual representations arise from the  $\ell$ -adic cohomology (with  $\ell \neq p$ ) of a certain variety  $\mathrm{DL}_{G,T}$  admitting commuting actions by  $G^{\mathrm{Frob}}$  and  $T^{\mathrm{Frob}}$ . In this section, we give explicit descriptions of the occurring spaces in the situation where  $G = \mathrm{GL}_{V_0 \otimes \overline{\mathbb{F}}_q}$  for some  $n$ -dimensional  $\mathbb{F}_q$ -vector space  $V_0$  and  $T \subset G$  is a maximal Frobenius-stable torus with  $T(\overline{\mathbb{F}}_q) = \mathbb{F}_{q^n}^\times$ . The main theorems of the theory are stated as facts, proofs are omitted.

### 7.1 Deligne–Lusztig Varieties for the General Linear Group

We begin by introducing (full) flags and their classifying objects, flag varieties. Let  $k$  be a field and let  $V$  be a finite dimensional  $k$ -vector space of dimension  $n$ . We write  $\tilde{V}$  for the corresponding quasi-coherent sheaf on  $\mathrm{Spec} k$ , and  $\mathrm{GL}_V$  for the general linear group scheme of  $\tilde{V}$ .

**Definition 7.1.1** (Flag Variety). Let  $X: (\text{Sch}/k)^{\text{op}} \rightarrow (\text{Set})$  be the functor assigning to each  $k$ -scheme  $f: S \rightarrow \text{Spec } k$  the set

$$X(S) = \left\{ \mathcal{F}_1 \subset \mathcal{F}_2 \subset \cdots \subset \mathcal{F}_{n-1} \subset f^* \tilde{V} \mid \begin{array}{l} \mathcal{F}_i \text{ is, for all } i, \text{ a locally direct summand} \\ \text{of } f^* \tilde{V}, \text{ locally free of rank } i \end{array} \right\}.$$

Recall that a subsheaf  $\mathcal{F}_i \subset f^* \tilde{V}$  is locally a direct summand if it is quasi-coherent, and for each  $s \in S$  there is some neighbourhood  $U$  of  $s$  such that  $\mathcal{F}_i|_U$  is a direct summand of  $f^* \tilde{V}|_U$ . We refer to the  $S$ -valued points of  $X$  as families of flags over  $S$ .

Elements of  $X(k)$  are called (full) flags. They are given by an increasing  $n-1$ -tuple of vector spaces

$$F_\bullet = (F_1 \subsetneq F_2 \subsetneq \cdots \subsetneq F_{n-1} \subsetneq V) \in X(k).$$

There are natural morphisms

$$\nu_i: X \rightarrow \text{Grass}_{V,i}, \quad (\mathcal{F}_1 \subset \cdots \subset \mathcal{F}_{n-1} \subset f^* \tilde{V}) \mapsto (f^* \tilde{V}^\vee \twoheadrightarrow \mathcal{F}_i^\vee),$$

where  $\text{Grass}_{V,i}$  denotes the Grassmannian parametrizing surjections of  $f^* \tilde{V}^\vee$  to locally free coherent modules of rank  $i$ , as defined in [GW20, Section 8].

**Proposition 7.1.2.** *The induced morphism of functors*

$$X \rightarrow \text{Grass}_{V,1} \times_{\text{Spec } k} \cdots \times_{\text{Spec } k} \text{Grass}_{V,n-1}$$

*is representable by a closed embedding. In particular, as for integers  $1 \leq d \leq n-1$  the functor  $\text{Grass}_{V,d}$  is representable by a projective scheme,  $X$  is representable by a projective scheme.*

*Proof.* Upon picking a basis of  $V$ , the claim can be checked directly on the standard affine cover of the Grassmannians, where the condition that  $\mathcal{F}_i$  is contained in  $\mathcal{F}_{i+1}$  is cut out by a polynomial equation.  $\square$

There is a natural  $\text{GL}_V$ -action on  $X$ , induced by the natural action of  $\text{GL}_V(S)$  on  $f^* \tilde{V}$ . Given a flag  $F_\bullet \in X(k)$ , we write  $B_{F_\bullet} \subset \text{GL}_V$  for the isotropy subgroup of  $F_\bullet$  under this action. In [DL76], the authors work with schemes arising as quotients  $G/B$  where  $B$  is some Borel subgroup of a connected, reductive algebraic group  $G$ . The following proposition shows that  $X$  is isomorphic to the quotient of  $\text{GL}_V/B_{F_\bullet}$ .

**Proposition 7.1.3.** *Zariski-locally, the action of  $\text{GL}_V$  on  $X$  is transitive. In particular, the orbit map  $\mu_{F_\bullet}: \text{GL}_V \rightarrow X$ ,  $g \mapsto g.F_\bullet$  yields an isomorphism of schemes  $\text{GL}_V/B_{F_\bullet} \rightarrow X$ .*

*Proof.* We show that Zariski-locally,  $\mu_{F_\bullet}$  induces an isomorphism  $\text{GL}_V(S)/B_{F_\bullet}(S) \rightarrow X(S)$ . Let  $(v_1, v_2, \dots, v_n)$  be a basis of  $V$  such that each  $F_i$  is generated by the first  $i$  basis vectors. Given any  $k$ -scheme  $S$  and a family of flags  $F'_\bullet \in X(S)$ , there is a Zariski-cover  $\phi: S' \rightarrow S$  (with structure map to  $\text{Spec } k$  denoted by  $f'$ ) trivializing all of the quotients  $F'_i/F'_{i-1}$  for  $i = 1, \dots, n$ . Hence we may choose generators  $w_i \in \Gamma(S', \phi^*(F'_i/F'_{i-1}))$ , and lift them to elements  $\tilde{w}_i \in \Gamma(S', f'^* \tilde{V})$ . The global sections  $w_i$  generate  $f'^* \tilde{V}$ , and the  $\mathcal{O}_{S'}$ -linear map  $f'^* v_i \mapsto w_i$  yields an element in  $\text{GL}_V(S')$ , unique up to an element in  $B_{F_\bullet}(S')$ . Thereby  $X(S') \cong \text{GL}_V(S')/B_{F_\bullet}(S')$ .



The quotient sheaf  $\mathrm{GL}_V/B$  is defined as the fppf-sheafification of the quotient presheaf  $S \mapsto \mathrm{GL}_V(S)/B(S)$ . The argument above shows that the Zariski-sheafification of this presheaf is representable, and in particular already an fppf-sheaf.  $\square$

**Corollary 7.1.4.** *The scheme  $X$  is smooth over  $k$ , of dimension  $\frac{n(n-1)}{2}$ .*

*Proof.* This follows as quotients of smooth algebraic groups by algebraic subgroups are smooth (cf. [Mil17, Corollary 5.26]), and the fact that

$$n^2 = \dim \mathrm{GL}_V = \dim B + \dim X = \frac{n(n+1)}{2} + \dim X,$$

cf. [Mil17, Proposition 5.23].  $\square$

Write  $\mathbb{T}_X$  for the sheaf assigning to an  $X$ -scheme  $S \rightarrow X$  (corresponding to a family of flags  $(\mathcal{F}_i)_i \in X(S)$ ) the group

$$\mathbb{T}_X(S) = \mathrm{Aut}_{\mathcal{O}_S}(\mathcal{F}_1/\mathcal{F}_0) \times \cdots \times \mathrm{Aut}_{\mathcal{O}_S}(\mathcal{F}_n/\mathcal{F}_{n-1}) = \mathbb{G}_{m,X}^n(S).$$

**Definition 7.1.5** (Classifying Space of Marked Flags). Let  $Y$  be the functor  $(\mathrm{Sch}/X)^{\mathrm{op}} \rightarrow (\mathrm{Set})$  given by sending a morphism  $S \rightarrow X$ , corresponding to a family of flags  $(\mathcal{F}_i)_i \in X(S)$ , to the set

$$Y(S) = \left\{ (e_1, \dots, e_n) \mid e_i: \mathcal{O}_S \xrightarrow{\sim} \mathcal{F}_i/\mathcal{F}_{i-1} \text{ for } i = 1, \dots, n-1 \right\}.$$

Here,  $\mathcal{F}_0$  is the zero-sheaf.

Just like  $X$ , the functor  $Y$  comes with a natural action by  $\mathrm{GL}_V$  and the natural morphism

$$Y(S) \rightarrow X(S), \quad (\mathcal{F}_i, e_i)_i \mapsto (\mathcal{F}_i)_i \quad (7.1)$$

is equivariant for this action. One readily checks that  $Y$  is a sheaf on  $(\mathrm{Sch}/X)_{\mathrm{Zar}}$ , the big Zariski site of schemes over  $X$ . By design, it is a  $\mathbb{T}_X$ -torsor and thereby admits a Zariski-cover of open subfunctors. Hence it is representable (cf. [GW20, Theorem 8.9]), and the morphism  $Y \rightarrow X$  is smooth and affine.

Similarly to  $X$ , the scheme  $Y$  is isomorphic to certain quotients of algebraic groups. Let  $(F_\bullet, e_\bullet) \in Y(k)$  be a marked flag and write  $U_{F_\bullet, e_\bullet} \subset \mathrm{GL}_V$  for the (unipotent) isotropy subgroup of  $(F_\bullet, e_\bullet)$  under the action of  $\mathrm{GL}_V$ .

**Lemma 7.1.6.** *In this situation,  $Y \cong \mathrm{GL}_V/U_{F_\bullet, e_\bullet}$ .*

*Proof.* This can be shown using the same arguments as in the proof of Proposition 7.1.3.  $\square$

If  $(v_1, \dots, v_n)$  is a basis for  $V$ , we write  $F(v_1, \dots, v_n)$  for the (marked) flag spanned by the vectors  $(v_1, \dots, v_n)$ . More generally, if  $S$  is a  $k$ -scheme and  $(v_1, \dots, v_n)$  is a tuple of elements in  $\Gamma(S, f^*\tilde{V})$  such that the induced map  $(v_1, \dots, v_n): \mathcal{O}_S^n \rightarrow f^*\tilde{V}$  is an isomorphism (in which case we call  $(v_i)_i$  a basis), we write  $F(v_1, \dots, v_n)$  for the corresponding family of (marked) flags.

Recall the Bruhat decomposition for  $\mathrm{GL}_V$ . Fixing a basis  $(e_1, \dots, e_n)$  of  $V$ , we obtain an injection  $\Sigma_n \hookrightarrow \mathrm{GL}_V$  (assigning to each  $w \in \Sigma_n$  the corresponding permutation matrix), and

a (marked) flag  $F_{\bullet}^{\text{std}} = F(e_1, \dots, e_n) \in X(k)$ . We define  $O_w$  as the  $\text{GL}_V$ -orbit of the pair of flags  $(F_{\bullet}^{\text{std}}, w.F_{\bullet}^{\text{std}}) \in (X \times X)(k)$ . Note that this does not depend on the choice of basis. The Bruhat decomposition states that all  $\text{GL}_V$ -orbits inside  $X \times X$  are of this form.

**Proposition 7.1.7** (Bruhat Decomposition). *There is a decomposition of  $X \times X$  into  $\text{GL}_V$ -stable locally closed subschemes*

$$X \times X = \bigcup_{w \in \Sigma_n} O_w.$$

Each  $O_w$  is smooth of dimension  $\dim(X) + l(w)$ , where  $l(w)$  denotes the Coxeter-length of  $w$ .

*Proof.* For each  $w$ , the scheme  $O_w$  is locally closed as orbits are locally closed by [Mil17, Proposition 1.65 b)] and smooth, as it is isomorphic to a quotient of  $\text{GL}_V$ . The remaining claims boil down to classical theory (in particular, the classical Bruhat decomposition), cf. [Mil17, Chapter 21], and elementary considerations about the dimensions of the isotropy subgroups of pairs  $(F_{\bullet}, F'_{\bullet}) \in X_w(k)$ .  $\square$

Let  $(F_{\bullet}, F'_{\bullet}) \in (X \times X)(S)$  be a pair of flags over a  $k$ -scheme  $S$ . We say that  $(F_{\bullet}, F'_{\bullet})$  is in relative position  $w \in \Sigma_n$  if it lies inside the subset  $O_w(S) \subset (X \times X)(S)$ .

Similarly, we can characterize the  $\text{GL}_V$ -orbits in  $Y \times_{\text{Spec } k} Y$ . For any choice of elements  $w \in \Sigma_n \subset \text{GL}_V(k)$  and  $t \in \mathbb{T}_X(k)$ , we define  $\tilde{O}_{w,t}$  as the  $\text{GL}_V$ -orbit of the element

$$((F_{\bullet}^{\text{std}}, e_{\bullet}^{\text{std}}), (w.F_{\bullet}^{\text{std}}, w.te_{\bullet}^{\text{std}})) \in (Y \times Y)(k).$$

A pair of marked flags over a  $k$ -scheme  $S$  is said to be in relative position  $(w, t) \in \Sigma_n \times (k^{\times})^n$  if it lies inside  $\tilde{O}_{w,t}$ . The following proposition gives a convenient characterization of relative position.

**Lemma 7.1.8.** 1. *A pair of families of flags  $(F_{\bullet}, F'_{\bullet}) \in (X \times X)(S)$  is in relative position  $w \in \Sigma_n$  if and only if there exists an fppf-cover  $\phi: S' \rightarrow S$  (with structure map to  $k$  denoted by  $f'$ ) and a basis  $(v_1, \dots, v_n) \in \Gamma(S', f'^*\tilde{V})$  such that*

$$\phi^* F_i = \langle v_1, \dots, v_i \rangle \quad \text{and} \quad \phi^* F'_i = \langle v_{w(1)}, \dots, v_{w(i)} \rangle \quad \text{for all } i = 1, \dots, n-1.$$

2. *A pair of families of marked flags  $((F_{\bullet}, e_{\bullet}), (F'_{\bullet}, e'_{\bullet})) \in (Y \times Y)(S)$  is in relative position  $(w, t)$  if and only if  $(F_{\bullet}, F'_{\bullet})$  is in relative position  $w$  and there is a basis as above furthermore satisfying*

$$\phi^* e_i \equiv v_i \pmod{\phi^* F_{i-1}} \quad \text{and} \quad \phi^* e'_i \equiv t_{w(i)} v_{w(i)} \pmod{\phi^* F'_{w(i)-1}} \quad \text{for all } i = 1, \dots, n.$$

Here,  $\phi^*$  denotes the natural pullback of sections  $\Gamma(S, f^*\tilde{V}) \rightarrow \Gamma(S', f'^*\tilde{V})$ .

*Proof.* This is a mere reformulation of what it means to be in the corresponding  $\text{GL}_V$ -orbits. Given any choice of 'standard' basis  $(e_1, \dots, e_n)$  of  $V$  and a section  $(F_{\bullet}, F'_{\bullet})$  in the orbit of  $(F_{\bullet}^{\text{std}}, w.F_{\bullet}^{\text{std}})$ , we may choose  $S'$  such that there exists a  $g \in \text{GL}_V(S')$  satisfying  $g.(F_{\bullet}^{\text{std}}|_{S'}, w.F_{\bullet}^{\text{std}}|_{S'}) = (F_{\bullet}, F'_{\bullet})$ . Now it is easily seen that the global sections  $v_i = g(e_i) \in \Gamma(S', f^*\tilde{V})$  satisfy the desired conditions. Conversely, any such basis yields an element in

$\mathrm{GL}_V(S')$ . The same ideas lead to the second statement. Note that here we only need to lift the sections  $e_i$  to sections in  $\phi^*\tilde{V}$ , which is possible once  $S'$  is affine.  $\square$

We now specialize to the case where  $k = \overline{\mathbb{F}}_q$  is an algebraic closure of the finite field with  $q$  elements, and  $V = V_0 \otimes_{\mathbb{F}_q} k$  for some  $\mathbb{F}_q$ -vector space  $V_0$ . This equips  $V$  with a  $\mathrm{Gal}(k/\mathbb{F}_q)$ -action, and in particular the Frobenius automorphism of  $k$  (given on  $k$  by  $x \mapsto x^q$ ) yields a  $k$ -semilinear automorphism  $\mathrm{Frob}: V \rightarrow V$ . As this automorphism sends subspaces to subspaces, we obtain automorphisms

$$\mathrm{Frob}: X \rightarrow X \quad \text{and} \quad \mathrm{Frob}: Y \rightarrow Y.$$

Note that  $X$  and  $Y$  are defined over  $\mathbb{F}_q$ , and these automorphisms are the same as the respective (relative) frobenii of  $X$  and  $Y$  over  $k$ . We write  $\gamma_{\mathrm{Frob}}$  for the corresponding graph-morphisms  $X \rightarrow X \times_{\mathrm{Spec} k} X$  and  $Y \rightarrow Y \times_{\mathrm{Spec} k} Y$ .

For  $w \in \Sigma_n$  and  $t \in \mathbb{T}_X$ , we define the spaces

$$X_w := O_w \times_{X \times_{\mathrm{Spec} k} X, \gamma_{\mathrm{Frob}}} X \quad \text{and} \quad Y_{w,t} := \tilde{O}_{w,t} \times_{Y \times_{\mathrm{Spec} k} Y, \gamma_{\mathrm{Frob}}} Y. \quad (7.2)$$

As  $\gamma_{\mathrm{Frob}}$  admits a section,  $X_w$  is naturally a subscheme of  $X$ , parametrizing those families of flags that are pointwise in relative position  $w$  to their Frobenius twist. Similarly,  $Y_{w,t}$  is naturally a subscheme of  $Y$ , parametrizing families of marked flags in relative position  $(w, t)$  with their Frobenius twist. We have natural maps  $Y_{w,t} \rightarrow X_w$ . As a pair of marked flags  $((F_\bullet, e_\bullet), (F'_\bullet, e'_\bullet))$  over  $S$  lies in the same  $\mathrm{GL}_V$ -orbit as  $((F_\bullet, t_\bullet e_\bullet), (F'_\bullet, t'_\bullet e'_\bullet))$  for  $t_\bullet, t'_\bullet \in \mathbb{G}_{m,X}^n(S)$  if and only if  $t_\bullet = t'_\bullet$ , we find that  $Y_{w,t}$  is a Zariski-torsor over  $X_w$  for an affine group scheme  $\mathbb{T}_w^{\mathrm{Frob}} \times_k X_w$ . Here,  $\mathbb{T}_w = \mathrm{Res}_{\mathbb{F}_{q^n}/\mathbb{F}_q}(\mathbb{G}_m) \times_{\mathbb{F}_q} k$  is the Weil restriction of the multiplicative group from  $\mathbb{F}_{q^n}$  to  $\mathbb{F}_q$ . Hence, the  $S$ -valued points of  $\mathbb{T}_w^{\mathrm{Frob}}$  are given by

$$\mathbb{T}_w^{\mathrm{Frob}}(S) = \{(t_1, \dots, t_n) \in \mathbb{G}_m^n(S) \mid t_i^q = t_{w(i)}\}.$$

Furthermore, an element  $g \in \mathrm{GL}_V(S)$  stabilizes  $Y_{w,t}(S) \subset Y(S)$  if  $g \in \mathrm{GL}_V^{\mathrm{Frob}}(S)$ , so we obtain a  $\mathrm{GL}_V^{\mathrm{Frob}}$  action on  $Y_{w,t}$  and  $X_w$ . The morphism  $Y_{w,t} \rightarrow X_w$  is equivariant for the  $\mathrm{GL}_V^{\mathrm{Frob}}$ -action.

One can show that the scheme  $X_w$  is smooth (of pure dimension  $l(w)$ , as the intersection in (7.2) is transverse, cf. [DL76]), so  $Y_{w,t}$  is smooth and affine over  $X_w$ . To this end, we have constructed the spaces in the commutative diagram

$$\begin{array}{ccc} Y_{w,t} & \hookrightarrow & Y \cong \mathrm{GL}_V/U \\ \mathbb{T}_w^{\mathrm{Frob}\text{-torsor}} \downarrow & & \downarrow \mathbb{T}_X\text{-torsor} \\ X_w & \hookrightarrow & X \cong \mathrm{GL}_V/B. \end{array} \quad (7.3)$$

The interesting space is  $Y_{w,t}$ . It comes with commuting (left-)actions of  $\mathrm{GL}_V^{\mathrm{Frob}}(k) = \mathrm{GL}_V(\mathbb{F}_q)$  and  $\mathbb{T}_w^{\mathrm{Frob}}(k) = \mathbb{F}_{q^n}^\times$ .

## 7.2 An Explicit Example

We keep the notation from the previous subsection. That is,  $k = \overline{\mathbb{F}}_q$ ,  $V = V_0 \otimes_{\mathbb{F}_q} k$ ,  $X$  is the flag variety of  $V$ , and  $Y$  is the variety of marked flags. In this subsection, we fix  $w = (1 \ 2 \ \dots \ n) \in \Sigma_n$  and  $t = (1, \dots, 1) \in \mathbb{G}_{X,m}^n$ , and give explicit descriptions of the resulting varieties appearing in the square (7.3). To clarify notation, we write  $\mathrm{DL}_V = Y_{w,t}$  in this situation.

First, note that  $\mathbb{T}_w^{\mathrm{Frob}}(S) = \mathbb{G}_m(S)^{\mathrm{Frob}^n}$ , implying that  $\mathrm{DL}_V$  admits commuting actions by  $\mathrm{GL}(V_0)$  and  $\mathbb{T}_w^{\mathrm{Frob}}(k) = \mathbb{F}_{q^n}^\times$ .

**Lemma 7.2.1.** *A pair of flags  $(F_\bullet, F'_\bullet) \in (X \times X)(S)$  is in relative position  $(1 \ 2 \ \dots \ n)$  if and only if for all  $i = 1, \dots, n-1$  the condition  $F_i + F'_i = F_{i+1}$  is satisfied. Here, the sum denotes the fppf-sheafification of the corresponding presheaf.*

*Proof.* The criterion may be checked fppf-locally. Here it follows quickly from Lemma 7.1.8 and the Bruhat decomposition, Proposition 7.1.7.  $\square$

For a linear form  $\mu \in V^\vee$ , we write  $D^+(\mu)$  for the affine open subscheme of  $\mathbb{P}(V)$  parametrizing lines in  $V$  that do not lie in the hyperplane defined by the equation  $\mu(v) = 0$ .

**Proposition 7.2.2.** *If  $w = (1 \ 2 \ \dots \ n)$ , the morphism of functors defined on  $k$ -schemes  $S$  by*

$$\Phi(S): X_w(S) \rightarrow \mathbb{P}(V)(S) \quad F_\bullet \mapsto F_1$$

*yields an isomorphism*

$$X_w \cong \bigcap_{\mu \in V_0^\vee} D^+(\mu) \subset \mathbb{P}(V).$$

*That is,  $X_w$  parametrizes lines in  $V$  that do not lie inside any  $\mathbb{F}_q$ -rational hyperplane. In particular  $X_w$  is equal to a finite intersection of affine subschemes, hence an affine scheme itself.*

*Proof.* We first show that the image of any family of flags  $F_\bullet \in X_w(S)$  lies inside  $\bigcap_{\mu} D^+(\mu)(S)$ . As the latter is an open subscheme, it suffices to show that any  $s \in |S|$  maps into  $\bigcap_{\mu} D^+(\mu)$ , which is the case if and only if  $F_1(s) = F_{1,s} \otimes_{\mathcal{O}_{S,s}} \kappa(s)$  does not lie inside any  $\mathbb{F}_q$ -rational hyperplane in  $\kappa(s) \otimes_k V$ . By Lemma 7.2.1, we find

$$F_1(s) \oplus \mathrm{Frob}(F_1(s)) \oplus \dots \oplus \mathrm{Frob}^{n-1}(F_1(s)) = V \otimes_k \kappa(s),$$

so  $F_1(s)$  cannot lie inside any non-trivial Frobenius-stable linear subspace of  $V \otimes_k \kappa(s)$ . The claim follows.

To see bijectivity of  $\Phi$ , note that the inverse is, if well-defined, given by the morphism of functors  $\Psi$  given on components by

$$\Psi(S): \bigcap_{\mu \in V_0^\vee} D^+(\mu)(S) \rightarrow X_w(S), \quad L \mapsto (L \oplus \mathrm{Frob}(L) \oplus \dots \oplus \mathrm{Frob}^{i-1}L)_{i=1, \dots, n}.$$

To see that this is indeed well-defined, choose a basis  $(e_1, \dots, e_n)$  of  $V_0$  and take any section  $\mathcal{L} \in \bigcap_{\mu \in V_0^\vee} D^+(\mu)(S)$ , interpreted as a locally direct summand of  $f^*\tilde{V}$ . It suffices to work

adjust  
for work-  
ing fppf-  
locally!

locally on  $S$ , and we may pick for any  $s \in |S|$  some open affine  $\text{Spec } R \subset S$  containing  $s$  and trivializing  $\mathcal{L}$ . Write  $L$  for the corresponding free rank 1 direct summand of  $R^n$ . Then  $L = \langle v \rangle$  for some  $v = (v_1, \dots, v_n) \in R^n$ . Now  $L$  constitutes a flag if and only if  $(v, \text{Frob}(v), \dots, \text{Frob}^{n-1}(v))$  is a basis for  $R^n$  if and only if  $\det(\text{Frob}^{j-1}(v_i))_{i,j} \in R^\times$ . The last condition is satisfied. Indeed, if not, we may choose a maximal ideal  $\mathfrak{m} \in \text{Spec } R$  containing  $\det(\text{Frob}^{j-1}(v_i))_{i,j}$ . Let  $\bar{v}$  denote the residue of  $v$  in  $(R/\mathfrak{m})^n$ . Now, the subspace

$$\langle \bar{v}, \text{Frob}(\bar{v}), \dots, \text{Frob}^{n-1}(\bar{v}) \rangle \subset (R/\mathfrak{m})^n$$

is non-trivial and Frobenius-stable, and in particular contained in some  $\mathbb{F}_q$ -rational hyperplane. This contradicts  $\mathcal{L} \in \cap_{\mu \in V_0^\vee} D^+(\mu)(S)$ .  $\square$

We write  $\Delta: \text{Sym}(\wedge V^\vee) \rightarrow \text{Sym}(V^\vee)$  for the morphism corresponding to the  $k$ -linear morphism

$$\wedge V^\vee \rightarrow \text{Sym}(V^\vee), \quad \mu \mapsto [v \mapsto \mu(v \wedge \text{Frob}(v) \wedge \dots \wedge \text{Frob}^{n-1}(v))].$$

**Proposition 7.2.3.** *The map of functors  $\text{DL}_V \rightarrow \text{Spec Sym}(V^\vee)$  given by  $(F_\bullet, e_\bullet) \mapsto e_1$  yields an isomorphism of  $\text{DL}_V$  and the subfunctor of  $\text{Spec Sym}(V^\vee)$  given on affine schemes by*

$$\text{Spec } R \mapsto \left\{ v \in R \otimes_k V \mid \begin{array}{l} (v, \text{Frob } v, \dots, \text{Frob}^{n-1} v) \text{ is a basis and} \\ v \wedge \dots \wedge \text{Frob}^{n-1} v = (-1)^{n-1} \text{Frob}(v \wedge \dots \wedge \text{Frob}^{n-1} v) \end{array} \right\}.$$

Writing  $S_1$  for the degree-1 part of  $\text{Sym}(\wedge V^\vee)$ , this functor is readily seen to be representable by the  $k$ -scheme

$$\text{DL}_V := \text{Spec} \left( \frac{\text{Sym}(V^\vee)[\Delta(S_1 \setminus \{0\})^{-1}]}{(\text{Frob}(\Delta(\lambda)) - (-1)^{n-1} \Delta(\lambda) \mid \lambda \in S_1)} \right).$$

Upon choosing a basis of  $V_0 \cong \mathbb{F}_q^n$ , this takes on the form

$$\text{DL}_n := \text{Spec} \left( \frac{k[x_1, \dots, x_n]}{(\det D(\underline{x})^{q-1} - (-1)^{n-1})} \right), \quad \text{where} \quad D(\underline{x}) = \begin{pmatrix} x_1 & \dots & x_1^{q^{n-1}} \\ \vdots & \ddots & \vdots \\ x_n & \dots & x_n^{q^{n-1}} \end{pmatrix}.$$

*Proof.* Let  $S = \text{Spec } R$  be an affine  $k$ -scheme and let  $(F_\bullet, e_\bullet) \in \text{DL}_V(S)$ . By Lemma 7.1.8, there is a basis  $(v_1, \dots, v_n)$  of  $R \otimes_k V$  such that

$$\begin{aligned} v_i &\equiv e_i \pmod{F_{i-1}} & \text{and} & \quad v_{i+1} \equiv \text{Frob}(e_i) \pmod{\text{Frob}(F_{i-1})} & \text{for } 1 \leq i \leq n-1, \\ v_n &\equiv e_n \pmod{F_{n-1}} & \text{and} & \quad v_1 \equiv \text{Frob}(e_n) \pmod{\text{Frob}(F_{n-1})}. \end{aligned} \quad (7.4)$$

From here we quickly find

$$\text{Frob}(v_1 \wedge v_2 \wedge \dots \wedge v_n) = \text{Frob } v_1 \wedge \dots \wedge \text{Frob } v_n = v_2 \wedge v_3 \wedge \dots \wedge v_n \wedge v_1.$$

The equivalences in (7.4) also imply that for integers  $2 \leq m \leq n$ , we have  $\text{Frob}^{m-1} v_1 \equiv v_m \pmod{\text{Frob}(F_{m-2})}$ . Also, we find  $v_1 \equiv \text{Frob}^n v_1 \pmod{\text{Frob}(F_{n-1})}$ . Altogether, writing  $v =$

$v_1 = e_1$ , this yields

$$\text{Frob}(v \wedge \text{Frob}(v) \wedge \cdots \wedge \text{Frob}^{n-1}v) = (-1)^{n-1}(v \wedge \cdots \wedge \text{Frob}^{n-1}v). \quad (7.5)$$

This shows that the map given in the statement of the proposition is well-defined. To see that it is bijective, note that it has an inverse. Indeed, given any  $v \in R \otimes_k V$  such that  $(v, \text{Frob } v, \dots, \text{Frob}^{n-1}v)$  is a basis and  $v$  satisfies the equation (7.5), Gaussian elimination shows that the corresponding marked flag is in relative position  $(w, 1)$  to its Frobenius-twist. If we are given a basis of  $V_0$ , we may write  $v = (x_1, \dots, x_n)$  and identify  $v \wedge \text{Frob } v \wedge \dots \wedge \text{Frob}^{n-1}v$  with  $\det \left[ (x_i^{q^{j-1}})_{1 \leq i, j \leq n} \right]$ . Thereby  $v$  gives a marked flag in  $\text{DL}_n$  if and only if

$$\det((x_i^{q^{j-1}})_{i,j})^{q-1} = (-1)^{n-1}.$$

This gives the representability statement of  $\text{DL}_n$ .  $\square$

Note that  $\text{DL}_n$  has  $q-1$  disjoint irreducible components, parametrized by the set of solutions  $b \in k$  to the equation  $z^{q-1} = (-1)^{n-1}$ . For any such  $b \in k$  we write

$$Y_b := \text{Spec} \left( \frac{k[x_1, \dots, x_n]}{(\det D(\underline{x}) - b)} \right), \quad (7.6)$$

and obtain  $\text{DL}_n = \sqcup_{b^{q-1}=(-1)^{n-1}} Y_b$ .

The right action of  $\text{GL}_n(\mathbb{F}_q) \times \mathbb{F}_{q^n}^\times$  on  $\text{DL}_n$  has the following explicit description.

**Lemma 7.2.4.** *Let  $g \in \text{GL}_n(\mathbb{F}_q)$  be an element with matrix entries  $(a_{ij})_{1 \leq i, j \leq n}$ . Then  $g$  acts on the global sections of  $\text{DL}_n$  from the left via*

$$x_i \mapsto \sum_{j=1}^n a_{ji} x_j \quad \text{for } i = 1, \dots, n.$$

Similarly, an element  $d \in \mathbb{F}_{q^n}^\times$  acts via

$$x_i \mapsto d^{-1} x_i \quad \text{for } i = 1, \dots, n.$$

Through the  $q$ -th power Frobenius automorphism on  $\overline{\mathbb{F}}_q$ , we may also define an action of  $\mathbb{Z}$  on  $\text{DL}_n$ , sending 1 to the automorphism given by  $x_i \mapsto x_i$ ,  $a \mapsto a^{-q}$ . Note that this action is defined over  $\mathbb{F}_q$ , not over  $\overline{\mathbb{F}}_q$ . By construction, the action of  $\mathbb{Z}$  commutes with the action of  $\text{GL}_n(\mathbb{F}_q)$ , but in order to make it commute with the action of  $\mathbb{F}_{q^n}^\times$ , we have to restrict to  $n\mathbb{Z} \subset \mathbb{Z}$ .

Note that  $g \in \text{GL}_n(\mathbb{F}_q)$  induces a morphism of schemes  $Y_b \rightarrow Y_{b \det(g)}$ . Similarly,  $\zeta \in \mathbb{F}_{q^n}^\times$  restricts to  $Y_b \rightarrow Y_{b N(\zeta)^{-1}}$ , where  $N = N_{\mathbb{F}_{q^n}/\mathbb{F}_q}$  denotes the norm map of the extension  $\mathbb{F}_{q^n}/\mathbb{F}_q$ . The action of  $1 \in \mathbb{Z}$  sends  $Y_b$  to  $Y_{(-1)^{n-1}b}$ , therefore the action of  $n\mathbb{Z}$  stabilizes each component  $Y_b$ . In particular, the subgroup

$$(\text{GL}_n(\mathbb{F}_q) \times \mathbb{F}_{q^n}^\times)^1 \times n\mathbb{Z} := \{(g, d, n) \in \text{GL}_n(\mathbb{F}_q) \times \mathbb{F}_{q^n}^\times \times n\mathbb{Z} \mid \det(g)N(d) = 1\}$$

of  $\text{GL}_n \times \mathbb{F}_{q^n}^\times \times \mathbb{Z}$  stabilizes  $Y_b$  for every choice of  $b$ .

We write  $H_{\text{DL}}$  for the  $\overline{\mathbb{Q}}_l$ -vector space

$$H_{\text{DL}} = H_c^{n-1}(\text{DL}_n, \overline{\mathbb{Q}}_l).$$

By the above, this is a representation of  $\text{GL}_n(\mathbb{F}_q) \times \mathbb{F}_{q^n}^\times \times n\mathbb{Z}$ . The following subsection is concerned with the study of this representation.

### 7.3 An Example of the Deligne–Lusztig Correspondence

In this subsection, we are concerned with the étale cohomology of the variety  $\text{DL}_n$  introduced in the previous subsection. As before,  $k$  denotes an algebraic closure of  $\mathbb{F}_q$ .

We give a short review of [DL76]. For a connected, reductive algebraic group  $G$  defined over  $\mathbb{F}_q$  and a maximal Frobenius-stable torus  $T \subset G$  contained in a Borel subgroup  $B \subset G$ , Deligne and Lusztig construct varieties with right  $G^{\text{Frob}}$ -actions  $X_{T \subset B}$  and  $\tilde{X}_{T \subset B}$ , constituting a  $G^{\text{Frob}}$ -equivariant Galois covering

$$\tilde{X}_{T \subset B} \rightarrow X_{T \subset B}$$

with Galois group  $T^{\text{Frob}}$ . See (7.8) for explicit descriptions of these spaces. The space  $\tilde{X}_{T \subset B}$  comes with commuting actions of  $G^{\text{Frob}}$  and  $T^{\text{Frob}}$ , and for characters  $\theta$  of  $T^{\text{Frob}}(k)$ , the main concern of [DL76] is the study of the resulting virtual representations

$$R_T^\theta = \sum_i (-1)^i H_c^i(\tilde{X}_{T \subset B}, \overline{\mathbb{Q}}_l)_\theta \in \mathcal{R}(T^{\text{Frob}}(k) \times G^{\text{Frob}}(k)). \quad (7.7)$$

Here, the subscript  $\theta$  denotes the direct summand of  $H_c^i(\tilde{X}_{T \subset B}, \overline{\mathbb{Q}}_l)$  where  $T^{\text{Frob}}(k)$  acts by  $\theta$ . These representations do only depend on the choice of the torus, not on the choice of the Borel subgroup ([DL76, Corollary 4.3]). To formulate the results of the theory precisely, we need the notion of regular position.

**Definition 7.3.1** (Regular Position). Let  $T$  be a Frobenius-stable maximal torus of  $G$  and let  $\theta$  be a character of  $T^{\text{Frob}}(k)$ . We say that  $\theta$  is in general position if it is not fixed by any non-trivial element of  $W_G(T)^{\text{Frob}}$ . Here  $W_G(T)$  denotes the Weyl group  $(N_G(T)/T)$ , which acts on  $T$  by conjugation.

Recall that for a finite group  $H$ , the Grothendieck group  $\mathcal{R}(H)$  of finite dimensional  $H$ -representations over  $\overline{\mathbb{Q}}_l$  comes with a natural inner product. Indeed, any representation takes values in the maximal cyclotomic subfield  $\cup_r \mathbb{Q}(\zeta_r) \subset \overline{\mathbb{Q}}_l$ , which has the unique "complex conjugation" automorphism given by  $\zeta_r \mapsto \zeta_r^{-1}$  for  $r \in \mathbb{N}$ . The inner product is now defined on finite-dimensional representations  $\rho, \rho' \in (H\text{-Rep})$  as

$$\langle \rho, \rho' \rangle = \frac{1}{\#H} \sum_{h \in H} \text{Tr}(\rho(h)) \overline{\text{Tr}(\rho'(h))} \in \overline{\mathbb{Q}}_l.$$

This definition linearly extends to  $\mathcal{R}(H)$ , and the irreducible finite-dimensional representations of  $H$  give an orthogonal basis for  $\mathcal{R}(H) \otimes \mathbb{Q}$ . If  $\rho$  is an irreducible representation of  $H$  and  $R$  is an element in  $\mathcal{R}(H) \otimes \mathbb{Q}$ , we say that  $\rho$  occurs in  $R$  if  $\langle \rho, R \rangle \neq 0$ .

The following results of Deligne-Lusztig theory are important for our purposes.

**Theorem 7.3.2** (Some Results of Deligne-Lusztig Theory).

1. [DL76, Corollary 1.22] *Let  $Z \subset G$  denote the center of  $G$ . Then  $Z^{\text{Frob}}$  acts on  $H_c^{n-1}(\tilde{X}_{T \subset B}, \overline{\mathbb{Q}}_l)_\theta$  through  $\theta|_{Z^{\text{Frob}}}$ .*
2. [DL76, Corollary 7.3] *If  $(T, \theta)$  is in general position, one of  $\pm R_T^\theta$  is an irreducible representation.*
3. [DL76, Corollary 8.3] *If furthermore  $T$  is not contained in any proper Frobenius-stable parabolic subgroup, one of  $\pm R_T^\theta$  is a cuspidal representation of  $G^{\text{Frob}}(k)$ .*
4. [DL76, Corollary 9.9] *If furthermore  $\tilde{X}_{T \subset G}$  (or equivalently,  $X_{T \subset G}$ ) is affine, and we denote by  $w \in W_G(T)$  the relative position of  $B$  and  $\text{Frob}(B)$  (given by the Bruhat decomposition for  $G$ ), we have*

$$H_c^i(\tilde{X}_{T \subset G}, \overline{\mathbb{Q}}_l)_\theta = 0 \quad \text{if } i \neq l(w).$$

Here,  $l(w)$  denotes the Coxeter-length of  $w$ .

5. [DL76, Theorem 9.8] *For a character  $\theta$  in general position, the natural map*

$$H_c^i(Y_{T \subset B}, \overline{\mathbb{Q}}_l)_\theta \rightarrow H^i(Y_{T \subset B}, \overline{\mathbb{Q}}_l)_\theta$$

*is an isomorphism.*

We next explain how these results apply to the compactly supported étale cohomology of  $\text{DL}_n$ . We set  $G = \text{GL}_n$ , and we denote by  $B^{\text{std}}$  the standard Borel subgroup of upper triangular matrices, by  $T^{\text{std}}$  the standard torus of diagonal matrices and by  $U^{\text{std}}$  the standard unipotent subgroup of upper triangular matrices with diagonal entries equal to 1. We have  $T^{\text{std}}U^{\text{std}} = B^{\text{std}}$ .

Choose a flag  $F_\bullet \in X_w(k)$ , where  $w$  is, as usual,  $(1 \ 2 \ \dots \ n) \in \Sigma_n \cong W_G(T^{\text{std}})$ . Let  $B \subset \text{GL}_n$  denote the isotropy subgroup of  $F_\bullet$ , and let  $T \subset B$  be a Frobenius-stable maximal torus in  $B$ . Write  $U$  for the unipotent radical of  $B$ . We have the explicit descriptions (cf. [DL76, Definition 1.17])

$$\begin{aligned} X_{T \subset B} &= \{g \in \text{GL}_n \mid g^{-1}\text{Frob}(g) \in \text{Frob}(U)\} / (T^{\text{Frob}}(U \cap \text{Frob}(U))) \\ &\quad \text{and} \\ \tilde{X}_{T \subset B} &= \{g \in \text{GL}_n \mid g^{-1}\text{Frob}(g) \in \text{Frob}(U)\} (U \cap \text{Frob}(U)). \end{aligned} \tag{7.8}$$

Given any marked flag  $(F'_\bullet, e'_\bullet) \in X(S)$ , we write  $g(F'_\bullet, e'_\bullet) \in \text{GL}_n/U^{\text{std}}(S)$  for the corresponding section under the isomorphism of Proposition 7.1.6 (i.e.,  $g.(F_\bullet^{\text{std}}, e_\bullet^{\text{std}}) = (F'_\bullet, e'_\bullet)$ ). Also, by [Mil17, Proposition 17.13], we may choose  $h \in \text{GL}_n(k)$  such that  $h(T^{\text{std}}, B^{\text{std}})h^{-1} = (T, B)$ . Furthermore, for any  $k$ -scheme  $S$ , we may identify  $\mathbb{T}_w^{\text{Frob}}$  with the subgroup

$$\{t \in T^{\text{std}}(S) \mid \text{ad } w^{-1}t = \text{Frob}(t)\} \subset T^{\text{std}}(S).$$



Using these identifications, [DL76, Proposition 1.19] implies that the map

$$\mathrm{DL}_n \rightarrow \tilde{X}_{T \subset B}, \quad (F'_\bullet, e'_\bullet) \mapsto g(F'_\bullet, e'_\bullet)h^{-1}$$

gives an isomorphism of  $\mathrm{GL}_n^{\mathrm{Frob}}$ -equivariant torsors

$$\begin{array}{ccc} \mathrm{DL}_n & & \tilde{X}_{T \subset B} \\ \mathbb{T}_w^{\mathrm{Frob}\text{-torsor}} \downarrow & \xrightarrow{\sim} & \downarrow T^{\mathrm{Frob}\text{-torsor}} \\ X_w & & X_{T \subset B}. \end{array}$$

Given any representation  $\theta$  of  $\mathbb{T}_w^{\mathrm{Frob}}(k)$ , we write

$$R_\theta = \sum_i (-1)^i H_c^i(\mathrm{DL}_n, \overline{\mathbb{Q}}_l)_\theta.$$

By definition, we have  $R_{\theta \circ \mathrm{ad} h} \cong R_{T \subset B}^\theta$ , where  $h$  is chosen as above. If  $\theta$  is a character of  $\mathbb{T}_w^{\mathrm{Frob}}(k) \cong \mathbb{F}_{q^n}^\times$ , the pair  $(T, w \circ \mathrm{ad} h)$  is in regular position if and only if  $\theta$  is regular, in the following sense.

**Definition 7.3.3** (Regular Character on  $\mathbb{F}_{q^n}^\times$ ). We say that a character  $\theta: \mathbb{F}_{q^n}^\times \rightarrow \mathbb{C}^\times$  is regular if it does not factor through the norm morphism

$$N_{\mathbb{F}_{q^n}/\mathbb{F}_{q^m}}: \mathbb{F}_{q^n}^\times \rightarrow \mathbb{F}_{q^m}^\times$$

for any  $m < n$ .

The statements of Theorem 7.3.2 reduce to the following.

**Theorem 7.3.4** (Deligne–Lusztig Correspondence). *Let  $\theta$  be a regular character of  $\mathbb{F}_{q^n}^\times$ , and let  $H_{\mathrm{DL}, \theta} = H_c^{n-1}(\mathrm{DL}_n, \overline{\mathbb{Q}}_l)_\theta$  denote the direct summand of  $H_{\mathrm{DL}}$  on which  $\mathbb{F}_{q^n}^\times$  acts through  $\theta$ .*

1. *We have*

$$H_{\mathrm{DL}, \theta} = R_\theta \boxtimes \theta$$

*as representations of  $\mathrm{GL}_n(\mathbb{F}_q) \times \mathbb{F}_{q^n}^\times$ . The representation  $R_\theta$  is irreducible and cuspidal, and its central character is given by  $\theta|_{\mathbb{F}_q^\times}$  under the identification  $\mathbb{F}_q^\times \cong Z_{\mathrm{GL}_n}$ .*

2. *The natural map*

$$H_c^{n-1}(\mathrm{DL}_n, \overline{\mathbb{Q}}_l)_\theta \rightarrow H^{n-1}(\mathrm{DL}_n, \overline{\mathbb{Q}}_l)_\theta$$

*is an isomorphism.*

This finishes the discussion about the  $\mathrm{GL}_n(\mathbb{F}_q) \times \mathbb{F}_{q^n}^\times$ -action on  $H_{\mathrm{DL}}$ .

It remains to make the action of  $n\mathbb{Z}$  explicit. The Frobenius automorphism on  $\overline{\mathbb{F}}_q$  yields an action of  $n\mathbb{Z}$  on  $H_{\mathrm{DL}}$ . This action admits the following partial description.

**Proposition 7.3.5.** *Let  $\theta$  be a regular character. The subgroup  $n\mathbb{Z} \subset \mathbb{Z}$  acts on  $H_{\mathrm{DL}, \theta}$  through the character  $\gamma: n\mathbb{Z} \rightarrow \mathbb{Q}^\times$ , given by*

$$\gamma(nm) = (-1)^{(n-1)m} q^{m \frac{n(n-1)}{2}}.$$

*Proof.* Note that, as the absolute Frobenius morphism  $\mathrm{DL}_n \rightarrow \mathrm{DL}_n$  induces the identity on étale cohomology (cf. [Stacks, Tag 03SN]), the claim is equivalent to showing that pullback along the relative Frobenius

$$\mathrm{Frob}_{q^n} : \mathrm{DL}_n \rightarrow \mathrm{DL}_n^{(q^n)} = \mathrm{DL}_n, \quad x_i \mapsto x_i^q, \quad a \mapsto a \quad (a \in \overline{\mathbb{F}}_q)$$

induces multiplication of  $(-1)^{n-1} q^{\frac{n(n-1)}{2}}$  on  $H_c^{n-1}(\mathrm{DL}_n, \overline{\mathbb{Q}}_\ell)_\theta$ . This result is essentially due to Digne–Michel, cf. [DM85, Remarque 3.14], but their proof appears to contain a sign error. This mistake was identified and corrected by Wang in [Wan14, Théorème 3.1.12].  $\square$

Concludingly, we obtain the following structural result about the  $\mathrm{GL}_n(\mathbb{F}_q) \times \mathbb{F}_{q^n}^\times \times n\mathbb{Z}$ -representation  $H_{\mathrm{DL}}$ .

**Theorem 7.3.6** (Structure of  $H_{\mathrm{DL}}$ ). *Let  $\theta : \mathbb{F}_{q^n}^\times \rightarrow \overline{\mathbb{Q}}_\ell^\times$  be a regular character. The  $\mathrm{GL}_n(\mathbb{F}_q) \times \mathbb{F}_{q^n}^\times \times n\mathbb{Z}$ -representation  $H_{\mathrm{DL},\theta}$  is given by*

$$H_{\mathrm{DL},\theta} = R_\theta \boxtimes \theta \boxtimes \gamma.$$

Here,  $R_\theta$  is the irreducible cuspidal representation from Deligne–Lusztig theory (cf. Theorem 7.3.4), and  $\gamma$  is the character defined in the previous proposition.

## 8 Explicit Non-Abelian Lubin–Tate Theory for Depth Zero Supercuspidal Representations

In this final section, we explicitly calculate the representations arising in Theorem 4.2.4 for depth zero supercuspidal representations  $\pi \in (\mathrm{GL}_n(F)\text{-Rep})$ , which essentially are representations of  $\mathrm{GL}_n(F)$  obtained by compact induction from Deligne–Lusztig theory. In particular, we give explicit descriptions of  $\mathrm{rec}_E(\pi)$  and  $\mathrm{JL}(\pi)$ . The main input is the construction of an affinoid in the Lubin–Tate perfectoid space whose special fiber is isomorphic to the perfection of the Deligne–Lusztig variety constructed in Section 7.2. Mieda’s results give a relation between the  $\ell$ -adic cohomology of  $\mathrm{DL}_n$  and the representation  $H_{\mathrm{LT}}$ , which allows to make some parts of  $H_{\mathrm{LT}}$  explicit.

### 8.1 The Special Affinoid and its Formal Model

We define the subspace  $U \subset M_{\infty, \mathcal{O}_{\mathbb{C}_p}}^{(0)}$  as the rational subset cut out by the inequalities  $|X_i| \leq |\varpi|^{1/q^n-1}$  for  $i = 1, \dots, n$ . We construct formal model  $\mathcal{X} \in (\mathrm{FSch}/\mathcal{O}_{\mathbb{C}_p})$  of  $U$  whose special fiber  $\mathcal{X}_s = \mathcal{X} \times_{\mathrm{Spf}(\mathcal{O}_{\mathbb{C}_p})} \mathrm{Spec}(\overline{\mathbb{F}}_q)$  is isomorphic to the perfection of the Deligne–Lusztig variety  $\mathrm{DL}_n$  constructed in Section 7.2.

The formal model  $\mathcal{X} = \mathrm{Spf} C_n$  is defined as follows. Let  $H$  be the standard formal  $\mathcal{O}_E$ -module over  $\mathcal{O}_{\tilde{E}}$  and let

$$y = (y_1, y_2, \dots) \in T_\varpi H(\mathcal{O}_C)$$

be a primitive element, that is, an element with  $y_1 \neq 0$  and  $[\varpi]_H(y_1) = 0$ . Write  $\xi = \lambda(y)$  for the corresponding element of  $\mathrm{Nilp}^b(\mathcal{O}_C)$ .

**Lemma 8.1.1.** *We have*

$$\log_H(y) = \sum_{i=-\infty}^{\infty} \frac{\xi^{q^i n}}{\varpi} = 0 \quad \text{and} \quad |\xi|^{q^n-1} = |\varpi|.$$

*Proof.* The first identity follows from Lemma 5.3.8 and the fact that  $\log_H(y_1)$  vanishes, cf. Lemma 2.2.6. For the second one, note that  $[\varpi]_H(y_1) = 0$  and  $[\varpi]_H(y_{k+1}) = y_k$  implies that  $|y_k| = |\varpi|^{\frac{1}{q^{nk}(q^n-1)}}$ . Hence, the claim follows by the equality  $\xi = \lim_{k \rightarrow \infty} y_k^{q^{nk}}$ , cf. Lemma 5.3.2.  $\square$

Let  $E_n$  be the degree  $n$  unramified extension of  $E$ , and let  $(\alpha_1, \dots, \alpha_n)$  be a basis of  $\mathcal{O}_{E_n}$  over  $\mathcal{O}_E$ . Let  $t := \delta(\alpha_1 y, \dots, \alpha_n y) \in (T_{\varpi} \wedge H)(\mathcal{O}_C)$  and write  $\tau \in \text{Nilp}^b(\mathcal{O}_C)$  for the corresponding system of  $q$ -th power roots. Also, the choice of  $(\alpha_1, \dots, \alpha_n)$  lets us identify  $E_n$  as a subfield of  $\text{GL}_n(E)$  and  $D^\times$ .

**Lemma 8.1.2.** *We have*

$$\log_{\wedge H}(t) = \sum_{i=-\infty}^{\infty} (-1)^{i(n-1)} \frac{\tau^{q^i}}{\varpi^i} = 0 \quad \text{and} \quad |\tau|^{q-1} = |\varpi|.$$

Furthermore, we have the congruence

$$\tau \equiv \det(\alpha_i^{q^j}) \xi^{1+q+\dots+q^{n-1}}$$

modulo the ideal generated by elements  $z \in \mathcal{O}_C$  with  $|z| < |\xi|^{1+q+\dots+q^{n-1}}$ .

*Proof.* We have  $t \neq 0$  and  $[\varpi]_{\wedge H}(t) = 0$ , so the first two assertions follow just as above in the proof of Lemma 8.1.1, appropriately adjusted. The congruence is a corollary of the approximation of  $\Delta$  in Lemma 2.12.3.  $\square$

We now define the formal model  $\mathcal{X}$ . We abbreviate with  $(x_i^{q^{-m}})_{m \in \mathbb{N}_0}$  the system of  $q$ -th power roots  $(X_i^{q^{-m}}/\xi^{q^{-m}})_{m \in \mathbb{N}_0}$  of elements in  $\mathcal{O}_C[[X_1^{q^{-\infty}}, \dots, X_n^{q^{-\infty}}]]$ , and define systems of  $q$ -th power roots  $\Delta'$  and  $\tau'$  as

$$\begin{aligned} \Delta'(x_1, \dots, x_n)^{q^{-m}} &:= (\xi^{q^{-m}})^{-(1+q+\dots+q^{n-1})} \Delta(\xi x_1, \dots, \xi x_n) \in \mathcal{O}_C[[x_1^{q^{-\infty}}, \dots, x_n^{q^{-\infty}}]] \\ &\quad \text{and} \\ \tau'^{q^{-m}} &:= (\xi^{q^{-m}})^{-(1+q+\dots+q^{n-1})} \tau^{q^{-m}} \in \mathcal{O}_C^\times. \end{aligned}$$

**Lemma 8.1.3.** *Let  $\mathfrak{m}_C$  denote the maximal ideal of  $\mathcal{O}_C$ . We have*

$$\Delta'(x_1, \dots, x_n)^{q^{-m}} \equiv (\det(x_i^{q^j})_{1 \leq i, j \leq n})^{q^{-m}} \pmod{\mathfrak{m}_C}.$$

*In particular, as  $\Delta$  has coefficients in  $\mathcal{O}_{\tilde{E}}$ , we have  $\Delta'(x_1, \dots, x_n)^{q^{-m}} \in \mathcal{O}_C\langle x_1^{q^{-\infty}}, \dots, x_n^{q^{-\infty}} \rangle$ . Also,  $\tau'^{q^{-m}} \in \mathcal{O}_C^\times$ .*

*Proof.* The statement about  $\Delta'$  follows directly from the approximation in Lemma 2.12.3. One easily checks  $|\tau| = 1$ , implying the second statement.  $\square$

We define

$$\mathcal{X} := \mathrm{Spf} \left( \frac{\mathcal{O}_C \langle x_1^{q^{-\infty}}, \dots, x_n^{q^{-\infty}} \rangle}{(\Delta'(x_1, \dots, x_n)^{q^{-m}} - \tau'^{q^{-m}} \mid m \in \mathbb{N}_0)^-} \right)$$

**Proposition 8.1.4.** *The formal scheme  $\mathcal{X}$  is a formal model for  $U$ .*

*Proof.* By definition,  $U$  is isomorphic to the affinoid adic space

$$\mathrm{Spa}(B_n[\frac{1}{\varpi}], \tilde{B}_n) \quad \text{where} \quad B_n := \frac{\mathcal{O}_C \langle x_1^{q^{-\infty}}, \dots, x_n^{q^{-\infty}} \rangle}{(\Delta^{q^{-m}}(\xi x_1, \dots, \xi x_n) - \tau^{q^{-m}} \mid m \in \mathbb{N})^-}$$

and  $\tilde{B}_n \subset B_n[\frac{1}{\varpi}]$  denotes the normalization of  $B_n$  inside  $B_n[\frac{1}{\varpi}]$ . As above, we set

$$C_n = \frac{\mathcal{O}_C \langle x_1^{q^{-\infty}}, \dots, x_n^{q^{-\infty}} \rangle}{(\Delta'(x_1, \dots, x_n)^{q^{-m}} - \tau'^{q^{-m}} \mid m \in \mathbb{N})^-}.$$

As  $\xi$  is invertible in  $B_n[\frac{1}{\varpi}]$ , we have  $C_n[\frac{1}{\varpi}] = B_n[\frac{1}{\varpi}]$ . Furthermore, the images of  $B_n$  and  $C_n$  inside  $B_n[\frac{1}{\varpi}]$  agree. The claim follows.  $\square$

**Proposition 8.1.5.** *Let  $b^{1/q^m}$  be the residue class of  $\tau'^{1/q^m}$  in  $\mathcal{O}_C/\mathfrak{m}_C$ . Then  $b^{q^{-1}} = (-1)^{n-1}$ , and the special fiber of  $\mathcal{X}_s := \mathcal{X} \times_{\mathrm{Spf} \mathcal{O}_C} \mathrm{Spec}(\overline{\mathbb{F}}_q)$  is isomorphic to  $Y_b^{\mathrm{perf}}$ , the perfection of the component  $Y_b \subset \mathrm{DL}_n$  defined in (7.6).*

*Proof.* We first show that  $b^{q^{-m}(q-1)} = (-1)^{n-1}$  for  $m \in \mathbb{Z}$ . This follows from Lemma 8.1.2. Write  $\bar{\alpha}_i \in \mathbb{F}_{q^n}$  for the residue classes of the elements  $\alpha_i$  for  $i = 1, \dots, n$ . We have  $\bar{\alpha}_i^{q^n} = \bar{\alpha}_i$ , implying for  $m \in \mathbb{Z}$  the equalities

$$b^{q^{-(m-1)}} = \det(\bar{\alpha}_i^{q^j})_{1 \leq i, j \leq n}^{q^{-m}} = (-1)^{n-1} \det(\bar{\alpha}_i^{q^{j-1}})_{1 \leq i, j \leq n}^{q^{-m}} = (-1)^{n-1} b^{q^{-m}}.$$

This gives  $b^{q^{-m}(q-1)} = (-1)^{n-1}$ , as desired. By Lemma 8.1.3, we find that  $\mathcal{X}_s$  is equal to

$$\mathrm{Spec} \left( \frac{\overline{\mathbb{F}}_q[x_1^{q^{-\infty}}, \dots, x_n^{q^{-\infty}}]}{(\det(x_i^{q^{j-1}})^{q^{-m}} - b^{q^{-m}})} \right),$$

which is precisely the perfection of  $Y_b$ .  $\square$

The last result we need is the following.

**Proposition 8.1.6.** *The formal model  $\mathcal{X}$  is flat over  $\mathrm{Spf}(\mathcal{O}_C)$ .*

*Proof.* [todo; this is well-documented in [Mie16]].  $\square$

## 8.2 Comparison of the Group Actions

In Section 4, we saw that the Lubin–Tate perfectoid space

$$M_{\infty, \mathbb{C}_p}^{(0)} = \mathcal{M}_{\infty} \times_{\mathrm{Spa}(\widehat{E}^{\mathrm{ab}}, \mathcal{O}_{\widehat{E}^{\mathrm{ab}}})} \mathrm{Spa}(C, \mathcal{O}_C)$$

admits a right action by the group

$$G^1 \subset G = \mathrm{GL}_n(E) \times D^\times \times W_E,$$

given by those elements  $(g, d, \sigma)$  satisfying  $\det(g) \mathrm{Nrd}(d)^{-1} \mathrm{Art}_E^{-1}(\sigma|_{\check{E}}) = 1$ . In this section, we construct a subgroup  $J^1 \subset G^1$  stabilizing the special affinoid  $U$  constructed above, and we furthermore show that the action of  $J^1$  on  $U$  extends to an action of  $J^1$  on the formal model  $\mathcal{X}$ . This induces a right action on the special fiber  $\mathcal{X}_s$  of  $\mathcal{X}$ , and as  $\mathcal{X}_s \cong Y_b^{\mathrm{perf}} \subset \mathrm{DL}_n^{\mathrm{perf}}$ , this yields an action of  $J^1$  on the perfection of a part of the Deligne–Lusztig variety constructed in Section 7.2. Recall that the group

$$\bar{J}^1 = (\mathrm{GL}_n(\mathbb{F}_q) \times \mathbb{F}_{q^n}^\times)^1 \times n\mathbb{Z}$$

acts on  $Y_b$ , and in particular on  $Y_b^{\mathrm{perf}}$ . We will show that the action of  $J^1$  on  $Y_b^{\mathrm{perf}}$  factors through a certain homomorphism  $\Theta : J^1 \rightarrow \bar{J}^1$ . These results lay the representation-theoretic ground for the comparison between the representations  $H_{\mathrm{LT}}$  and  $H_{\mathrm{DL}}$ .

We set

$$J := F^\times \mathrm{GL}_n(\mathcal{O}_F) \times \mathcal{O}_D^\times \times W_{F_n} \text{ and } J^1 = J \cap G^1. \quad (8.1)$$

Also, we define a morphism  $\Theta$  as follows. For  $\sigma \in W_{E_n}$  with  $\sigma|_{\check{E}} = \Phi^{n_\sigma}$  and  $u_\sigma := \varpi^{-n_\sigma} \mathrm{Art}_{E_n}^{-1}(\sigma|_{\widehat{E}_n^{\mathrm{ab}}}) \in \mathcal{O}_{E_n}^\times$ , we set

$$\Theta : J \rightarrow \mathrm{GL}_n(\mathbb{F}_q) \times \mathbb{F}_{q^n}^\times \times n\mathbb{Z}, \quad (\varpi^m g, d, \sigma) \mapsto (\bar{g}, \overline{d^{-1} u_\sigma^{-1}}, n_\sigma).$$

It will be convenient to have a list of generators for the group  $J^1$ .

**Lemma 8.2.1.** *The group  $J^1$  is generated by elements of the form*

- $(g, 1, 1)$  for  $g \in \mathrm{GL}_n(\mathcal{O}_E)$  with  $\det g = 1$ ; for those elements we have  $\Theta(g, 1, 1) = (\bar{g}, 1, 0)$
- $(1, d, 1)$  for  $d \in \mathcal{O}_D^\times$  with  $\mathrm{Nrd} d = 1$ ; for those elements we have  $\Theta(1, d, 1) = (1, \bar{d}, 0)$
- $(a, a, 1)$  for  $a \in F_n^\times$ ; for those elements we have  $\Theta(a, a, 1) = (\bar{a}, \bar{a}, 0)$
- $(1, \alpha^{-1}, \sigma)$  for  $\sigma \in I_{E_n}$  and  $\alpha \in \mathcal{O}_{E_n}$  with  $\mathrm{Art}_{E_n}(\alpha) = \sigma|_{\widehat{E}_n^{\mathrm{ab}}}$ ; for those elements we have  $\Theta(1, \alpha, \sigma) = (1, 1, 0)$ .
- $(1, \varpi^{-1}, \sigma)$  for  $\sigma \in W_{E_n}$  with  $\mathrm{Art}_{E_n}^{-1}(\sigma|_{\widehat{E}_n^{\mathrm{ab}}}) = \varpi$ ; for those elements we have  $\Theta(1, \varpi^{-1}, \sigma) = (1, 1, n)$ .

In particular, the image of  $J^1$  under the homomorphism  $\Theta$  is  $\bar{J}^1$ , so the induced action of  $J^1$  on  $\mathrm{DL}_n$  stabilizes  $Y_b$ .

For  $(g, d, \sigma) \in G^1$ , recall the definition of  $g^* \in \mathcal{O}_C[[X_1^{q^{-\infty}}, \dots, X_n^{q^{-\infty}}]]$  and  $d^* \in \mathcal{O}_C[[X^{q^{-\infty}}]]$  from Proposition 5.3.5. We wish to show the following Proposition.

**Proposition 8.2.2.** *The action of  $J^1$  on  $M_{\infty, C}^{(0)}$  stabilizes  $U$  and extends to  $\mathcal{X}$ . The induced action on the special fiber  $\mathcal{X}_s$  is compatible with the action of  $J^1$  on  $Y_b$ .*

*Proof.* For  $g \in \mathrm{GL}_n(E)$ , write  $\gamma_{g,i} = g^*(X_i) \in \mathcal{O}_C[[X_1^{q^{-\infty}}, \dots, X_n^{q^{-\infty}}]]$ , where  $g^*$  is the morphism defined in Lemma 5.3.5. Also, denote by  $g_i$  the  $i$ -th column vector of  $g$ .

Similarly, for  $d \in D^\times$ , write  $\delta_d = d^*(X_i) \in \mathcal{O}_C[[X_1^{q^{-\infty}}, \dots, X_n^{q^{-\infty}}]]$ . By the description of the group action of  $G^1$  on  $A_{\infty, \mathcal{O}_C}$  in Proposition 5.3.7, the induced actions on  $C_n$  and  $Y_b^{\mathrm{perf}}$  must take the form described in Figure 1.

Element	Action on $A_{\infty, \mathcal{O}_C}$	Action on $C_n$	Action on $Y_b^{\mathrm{perf}}$
$(g, 1, 1)$	$X_i \mapsto \gamma_{g,i}(X_1, \dots, X_n)$	$x_i \mapsto \xi^{-1} \gamma_{g,i}(\xi x_1, \dots, \xi x_n)$	$x_i \mapsto (x_1, \dots, x_n) \cdot \bar{g}_i$
$(1, d, 1)$	$X_i \mapsto \delta_{d^{-1}}(X_i)$	$x_i \mapsto \xi^{-1} \delta_{d^{-1}}(\xi x_i)$	$x_i \mapsto \bar{d}^{-1} x_i$
$(a, a, 1)$	trivial	trivial	trivial
$(1, \alpha^{-1}, \sigma)$	$a \mapsto \sigma(a)$	$a \mapsto \sigma(a),$ $x_i \mapsto \frac{\xi}{\sigma(\xi)} x_i$	trivial
$(1, \varpi, \sigma)$	$a \mapsto \sigma(a)$	$a \mapsto \sigma(a),$ $x_i \mapsto \frac{\xi}{\sigma(\xi)} x_i$	$a \mapsto a^{q^{-n}}$

Figure 1: Description of the group actions.

To show that the actions described above fulfill the desired properties, it suffices to show the following claims.

1. For  $i = 1, \dots, n$ , the power series

$$\xi^{-1} \gamma_{g,i}(\xi x_1, \dots, \xi x_n) \in C[[x_1, \dots, x_n]]$$

lies inside  $\mathcal{O}_C\langle x_1, \dots, x_n \rangle$  and reduces to  $(x_1, \dots, x_n) \cdot \bar{g}_i$  modulo  $\mathfrak{m}_C$ .

2. The power series

$$\xi^{-1} d^{-1,*}(\xi x_i) \in C[[x_i]]$$

lies inside  $\mathcal{O}_C\langle x_i \rangle$  and reduces to  $\bar{d}^{-1} x_i$  modulo  $\mathfrak{m}_C$ .

3. If  $\sigma \in W_{E_n}$  lies inside the inertia subgroup  $I_{E_n}$ , the element  $\xi/\sigma(\xi)$  reduces to 1 modulo  $\mathfrak{m}_C$ .

4. If  $\sigma \in W_{E_n}$  satisfies  $\mathrm{Art}_{E_n}^{-1}(\sigma|_{\widehat{E}_n^{\mathrm{ab}}}) = \varpi$ , the element  $\xi/\sigma(\xi)$  reduces to 1 modulo  $\mathfrak{m}_C$ .

The first claim follows directly from the description of  $g^*$  in Lemma 5.3.5. Indeed, one quickly checks that modulo  $\mathfrak{m}_C$ , we have

$$\xi^{-1} \gamma_{g,i}^*(\xi x_1, \dots, \xi x_n) \equiv \sum_{j=1}^n a_{ji}^{(0)} x_j = (x_1, \dots, x_n) \cdot \bar{g}_i \pmod{\mathfrak{m}_C}.$$

Similarly one obtains the second claim.

The third claim follows as  $\sigma$  lies in the inertia subgroup, hence  $\xi \equiv \sigma(\xi) \pmod{\mathfrak{m}_C}$ .

Finally, for the fourth statement, note that each component of  $y$  lies inside the (totally ramified) Lubin–Tate extension  $E_\varpi$  (cf. Section 3). By construction of the Artin map,

$\sigma|_{E^\varpi} = \text{id}_{E^\varpi}$ , hence  $\sigma$  acts trivially on the system  $(y_k)_{k \in \mathbb{N}}$ . As  $\sigma$  is continuous, this implies  $\sigma(\xi) = \xi$ , concluding the proof.  $\square$

### 8.3 The Explicit Correspondence

Fix, for the remainder of the section, an isomorphism  $\overline{\mathbb{Q}}_l \cong \mathbb{C}$  and a regular character  $\theta : \mathbb{F}_{q^n}^\times \rightarrow \mathbb{C}^\times$ . The datum of  $\theta$  can be used to construct representations of  $W_F$  and  $D^\times$  and, making use of Deligne–Lusztig theory, a representation of  $\text{GL}_n(F)$ . The construction is as follows.

- Let  $\bar{\tau}_\theta$  be the character of  $W_{F_n}$  given by the composition

$$W_{F_n} \rightarrow W_{E_n}^{\text{ab}} \xrightarrow{\text{Art}_{F_n}^{-1}} F_n^\times \cong \mathbb{Z} \times \mathcal{O}_{F_n}^\times \twoheadrightarrow \mathbb{F}_{q^n}^\times \xrightarrow{\theta} \mathbb{C}^\times$$

and put  $\tau_\theta = \text{c-Ind}_{W_{F_n}}^{W_F}(\bar{\tau}_\theta)$ .

- Let  $\bar{\rho}_\theta$  be the character on  $F^\times \mathcal{O}_D^\times$  given by the composition

$$F^\times \mathcal{O}_D^\times \cong \varpi^\mathbb{Z} \times \mathcal{O}_D^\times \twoheadrightarrow \mathbb{F}_{q^n}^\times \xrightarrow{\theta} \mathbb{C}^\times$$

and let  $\rho_\theta = \text{c-Ind}_{F^\times \mathcal{O}_D^\times}^{D^\times}(\bar{\rho}_\theta)$ .

- Let  $\bar{\pi}_\theta$  be the representation of  $F^\times \text{GL}_n(\mathcal{O}_F)$  arising from post-composing  $R_\theta$  (cf. Theorem 7.3.4) with the composition

$$F^\times \text{GL}_n(\mathcal{O}_F) \cong \varpi^\mathbb{Z} \times \text{GL}_n(\mathcal{O}_F) \twoheadrightarrow \text{GL}_n(\mathcal{O}_F) \twoheadrightarrow \text{GL}_n(\mathbb{F}_q).$$

Let  $\pi_\theta = \text{c-Ind}_{F^\times \text{GL}_n(\mathcal{O}_F)}^{\text{GL}_n(F)}(\bar{\pi}_\theta)$ .

**Lemma 8.3.1.** *The representations  $\bar{\pi}_\theta$ ,  $\bar{\rho}_\theta$  and  $\bar{\tau}_\theta$  are smooth, in particular  $\pi_\theta$ ,  $\rho_\theta$  and  $\tau_\theta$  are smooth as well. Additionally, the representations  $\pi_\theta$  and  $\rho_\theta$  are irreducible, and  $\pi_\theta$  is supercuspidal.*

*Proof.* By design,  $\bar{\pi}_\theta$  is trivial on the compact open subgroup  $1 + \varpi \text{Mat}_{n \times n}(\mathcal{O}_F)$  of  $F^\times \text{GL}_n(\mathcal{O}_F)$ . Similar statements hold for  $\bar{\rho}_\theta$  and  $\bar{\tau}_\theta$ . [why is  $\rho_\theta$  irreducible? Why is  $\pi_\theta$  supercuspidal and irreducible?]  $\square$

The aim of this section is to prove the following statement.

**Theorem 8.3.2** (Explicit Non-Abelian Lubin–Tate Theory for Depth Zero Supercuspidal Representations). *The representation  $\text{JL}(\pi_\theta)$  of  $D^\times$  and the representation  $\text{rec}_F(\pi_\theta)$  of  $W_F$  take the form*

$$\text{JL}(\pi_\theta) = \rho_\theta \quad \text{and} \quad \text{rec}_F(\pi_\theta) = \text{Ind}_{W_{F_n}}^{W_F}(\tau_\theta \delta^{n-1}),$$

where  $\delta : W_{F_n} \rightarrow \{\pm 1\}$  is the unramified quadratic character. This is the character corresponding to  $a \mapsto (-1)^{\text{val}_{F_n}(a)}$  under the isomorphism  $\text{Art}_{F_n} : F_n^\times \rightarrow W_{E_n}^{\text{ab}}$ .

Recall that  $H_{\text{DL}}$  denotes the middle  $l$ -adic cohomology of  $\text{DL}_n$ , cf. Section 7.3.

**Lemma 8.3.3.** *The morphism  $\Theta$  makes  $J$  act on  $H_{\text{DL},\theta}$ . This representation is of the form*

$$(g, d, \sigma) \mapsto \bar{\pi}_\theta(g) \otimes \bar{\rho}_{\theta^{-1}}(d) \otimes \left( \bar{\tau}_\theta \delta^{n-1} \right)^{-1} \left( \frac{1-n}{2} \right)(\sigma).$$

*This representation is smooth.*

*Proof.* This is a direct calculation. □

The input we get from Mieda's theory is the following.

**Proposition 8.3.4.** *There is an injective morphism of  $J^1$ -representations*

$$\text{Res}_{J^1}^J(H_{\text{DL},\theta}) \hookrightarrow \text{Res}_{J^1}^{G^1}(H'_{\text{LT}}).$$

*Proof.* By the results of the previous two sections,  $\mathcal{X} = \text{Spf}(B_n)$  is a formal model of  $U$  (Proposition 8.1.4),  $B_n$  is flat over  $\mathcal{O}_C$  (Proposition 8.1.6), and there is group action of  $J^1$  on  $Y_b$ , which is compatible with the group action on  $\mathcal{X}_s$  obtained from the group action of  $J^1$  on  $M_{\infty, \mathcal{O}_C}^{(0)}$  (Section 8.2). We are therefore in the situation of Theorem 6.2.1, which we want to apply with  $V = H_c^{n-1}(Y_b, \overline{\mathbb{Q}}_\ell)_\theta$ . By part 2 of Theorem 7.3.4, the natural map  $H_c^{n-1}(Y_b, \overline{\mathbb{Q}}_\ell)_\theta \rightarrow H^{n-1}(Y_b, \overline{\mathbb{Q}}_\ell)$  is an isomorphism. Hence the composition

$$H_c^{n-1}(Y_b, \overline{\mathbb{Q}}_\ell)_\theta \hookrightarrow H_c^{n-1}(Y_b, \overline{\mathbb{Q}}_\ell) \rightarrow H^{n-1}(Y_b, \overline{\mathbb{Q}}_\ell)$$

is injective. Mieda's theorem now yields a  $J^1$ -equivariant injective morphism

$$H_c^{n-1}(Y_b, \overline{\mathbb{Q}}_\ell)_\theta \hookrightarrow H'_{\text{LT}}.$$

We claim that there is a  $J^1$ -equivariant isomorphism  $H_c^{n-1}(Y_b, \overline{\mathbb{Q}}_\ell)_\theta \cong H_c^{n-1}(\text{DL}_n, \overline{\mathbb{Q}}_\ell)_\theta$ , which suffices to prove the claim. Any  $\zeta \in \mathbb{F}_{q^n}^\times$  yields an isomorphism  $Y_b \rightarrow Y_{bN(\zeta)^{-1}}$  through the action of  $\mathbb{F}_{q^n}^\times$  on  $\text{DL}_n$ . Writing  $(\mathbb{F}_{q^n}^\times)^1 = \{\zeta \in \mathbb{F}_{q^n}^\times \mid N(\zeta) = 1\}$ , this quickly implies

$$H_c^{n-1}(\text{DL}_n, \overline{\mathbb{Q}}_\ell) \cong \text{Ind}_{(\mathbb{F}_{q^n}^\times)^1}^{\mathbb{F}_{q^n}^\times} H_c^{n-1}(Y_b, \overline{\mathbb{Q}}_\ell) = \bigoplus_{\zeta} H_c^{n-1}(Y_{bN(\zeta)^{-1}}, \overline{\mathbb{Q}}_\ell),$$

where  $\zeta$  runs over representatives of the quotient  $\mathbb{F}_{q^n}^\times / (\mathbb{F}_{q^n}^\times)^1$ . Frobenius reciprocity now yields an isomorphism of  $(\mathbb{F}_{q^n}^\times)^1$ -representations

$$\begin{aligned} H_c^{n-1}(\text{DL}_n, \overline{\mathbb{Q}}_\ell)_\theta &\cong \text{Hom}_{(\mathbb{F}_{q^n}^\times\text{-Rep})}(\theta, H_c^{n-1}(\text{DL}_n, \overline{\mathbb{Q}}_\ell)) \cong \text{Hom}_{(\mathbb{F}_{q^n}^\times\text{-Rep})} \left( \theta, \text{Ind}_{(\mathbb{F}_{q^n}^\times)^1}^{\mathbb{F}_{q^n}^\times} H_c^{n-1}(Y_b, \overline{\mathbb{Q}}_\ell) \right) \\ &= \text{Hom}_{((\mathbb{F}_{q^n}^\times)^1\text{-Rep})} \left( \text{Res}_{(\mathbb{F}_{q^n}^\times)^1}^{\mathbb{F}_{q^n}^\times} \theta, H_c^{n-1}(Y_b, \overline{\mathbb{Q}}_\ell) \right) = H_c^{n-1}(Y_b, \overline{\mathbb{Q}}_\ell)_\theta. \end{aligned}$$

Explicitely, this isomorphism is given by the projection

$$H_c^{n-1}(\text{DL}_n, \overline{\mathbb{Q}}_\ell)_\theta \rightarrow H_c^{n-1}(Y_b, \overline{\mathbb{Q}}_\ell)_\theta, \quad x \mapsto \begin{cases} x, & \text{if } x \in H_c^{n-1}(Y_b, \overline{\mathbb{Q}}_\ell)_\theta \\ 0, & \text{otherwise} \end{cases}$$

and thereby clearly  $J^1$ -equivariant. □



**Lemma 8.3.5.** *The morphism in Proposition 8.3.4 naturally gives rise to an injective  $J$ -equivariant morphism*

$$H_{\text{DL},\theta} \hookrightarrow \text{Res}_J^G H_{\text{LT}}.$$

*Proof.* We construct a sequence of  $J$ -equivariant injections

$$H_{\text{DL},\theta} \hookrightarrow \text{Ind}_{J^1}^J(\text{Res}_{J^1}^J H_{\text{DL},\theta}) \hookrightarrow \text{Ind}_{J^1}^J(\text{Res}_{J^1}^{G^1} H'_{\text{LT}}) \xrightarrow{\sim} \text{Res}_J^{G^1 J}(\text{Ind}_{G^1}^{G^1 J} H'_{\text{LT}}) \hookrightarrow \text{Res}_J^G H_{\text{LT}}.$$

*The first morphism.* This is the unit of the adjunction  $\text{Res}_{J^1}^J \dashv \text{Ind}_{J^1}^J$  applied at  $H_{\text{DL},\theta}$ , which is injective by Lemma C.0.13.

*The second morphism.* This is  $\text{Ind}_{J^1}^J$  applied to the injective morphism in Proposition 8.3.4. The resulting morphism is injective because  $\text{Ind}_{J^1}^J$  is exact, cf. Proposition C.0.10.

*The third morphism.* The morphism is given by the inverse of the base-change morphism constructed in Lemma C.0.14, which is applied with  $H = G^1$ ,  $N = J$ . Note that  $G^1$  is normal in  $G$ , so the assumptions of the Lemma are satisfied. As  $J$  is open in  $G$ , the map is an isomorphism.

*The fourth morphism.* Since  $G^1 J$  is open in  $G$ , the unit of the adjunction  $\text{c-Ind}_{G^1 J}^G \dashv \text{Res}_{G^1 J}^G$  yields a monomorphism of  $G^1 J$ -representations

$$\text{Ind}_{G^1}^{G^1 J} H'_{\text{LT}} \rightarrow \text{Res}_{G^1 J}^G(\text{c-Ind}_{G^1 J}^G(\text{Ind}_{G^1}^{G^1 J} H'_{\text{LT}})). \quad (8.2)$$

As  $G^1 J$  co-compact in  $G$ , we have  $\text{c-Ind}_{G^1 J}^G = \text{Ind}_{G^1 J}^G$ , so the right-hand side is isomorphic to  $\text{Res}_{G^1 J}^G(\text{Ind}_{G^1}^G H'_{\text{LT}}) \cong \text{Res}_{G^1 J}^G(H_{\text{LT}})$  by Proposition C.0.12 and Lemma 4.2.6. Hence, applying  $\text{Res}_J^{G^1 J}$  to the morphism in (8.2) yields the desired map.  $\square$

The morphism constructed in Lemma 8.3.5 yields, by Frobenius reciprocity, a non-zero map of  $G$ -representations

$$\text{Ind}_J^G(H_{\text{DL},\theta}) \cong \pi_\theta \boxtimes \rho_{\theta^{-1}} \boxtimes (\tau_\theta \delta^{n-1})^{-1} \left(\frac{1-n}{2}\right) \rightarrow H_{\text{LT}}. \quad (8.3)$$

As  $\pi_\theta$  is supercuspidal and its central character is trivial on  $\varpi^{\mathbb{Z}}$ , Theorem 4.2.4 yields a non-zero map

$$\rho_{\theta^{-1}} \boxtimes (\tau_\theta \delta^{n-1}) \rightarrow \text{JL}(\pi_\theta)^\vee \boxtimes \text{rec}_F(\pi_\theta)^\vee.$$

As  $\rho_{\theta^{-1}}$  and  $\text{JL}(\pi_\theta)^\vee$  are irreducible, this implies  $\text{JL}(\pi_\theta) = \rho_{\theta^{-1}}^\vee = \rho_\theta$ . As  $\text{rec}_F(\pi_\theta)$  is irreducible and  $\dim(\tau_\theta) = n = \dim(\text{rec}_F(\pi_\theta))$ , this also implies  $\tau_\theta \delta^{n-1} = \text{rec}_F(\pi_\theta)$ , concluding the proof of Theorem 8.3.2.

## A Topological Rings

To deal with the topological rings showing up, the notion of admissible rings will be convenient (taken from [Stacks, Tag 07E8]).

**Definition A.0.1.** Let  $A$  be a topological ring. We say that  $A$  is admissible if

- The element  $0 \in A$  has a fundamental system of neighbourhoods consisting of ideals.

- There exists an ideal of definition, that is, an open ideal  $I \subset A$  such that every open neighbourhood of 0 contains  $I^n$  for some  $n$ .
- It is complete, that is, the natural map

$$A \rightarrow \varprojlim_{J \subset A \text{ open ideal}} A/J$$

is an isomorphism.

We say that  $A$  is adic if it admits an ideal of definition  $I$  such that  $I^n$  is open for all  $n$ . Given a topological ring  $A$ , we denote the category of admissible and adic  $A$ -algebras (algebras  $S$  with continuous morphism  $A \rightarrow S$ ) by  $(A\text{-Adm})$  and  $(A\text{-Adic})$ , respectively.

[The following results might be not interesting enough to make it into the final draft]

**Lemma A.0.2.** *Let  $\phi : R \rightarrow S$  be a morphism of admissible rings, and let  $I \subset R$  be a finitely generated, ideal of definition for  $R$ . Then, there exists an ideal of definition  $J'$  of  $S$  such that  $\phi(I) \subseteq J'$ .*

*Proof.* Let  $J$  be an ideal of definition for  $S$ . Then the open ideal  $J' = \phi(I) \cdot S + J$  works. Indeed, as  $I$  is finitely generated and  $J$  is open, there is some positive integer  $m$  with  $\phi(I)^m \subset J$ . If now  $U$  is any open neighborhood of 0 so that  $J^r \subseteq U$  for some  $r \in \mathbb{N}$ , then  $J'^{rm} \subseteq U$ .  $\square$

**Lemma A.0.3.** *Let  $S$  be an admissible ring, and let  $(s_1, s_2, \dots)$  be a sequence with elements in  $S$ . Then  $\sum_{i=1}^{\infty} s_i$  converges if and only if  $\lim_{i \rightarrow \infty} s_i = 0$ . In this case, the product  $\prod_{i=1}^{\infty} (1+s_i)$  exists in  $S$ .*

*Proof.* If the sum converges,  $(s_i)_{i \in \mathbb{N}}$  has to be a null-sequence. The reverse implication and the convergence of the product follows after writing  $S \cong \varprojlim_J S/J$  for a system of open ideals  $J \subset S$ .  $\square$

The topology on an admissible ring  $R$  with ideal of definition  $I$  is coarser than the  $I$ -adic topology on  $R$ .

**Lemma A.0.4.** *Let  $R$  be an admissible ring with ideal of definition  $I$ . Let  $R'$  be the same ring, but equipped with the  $I$ -adic topology. Then the identity map  $R' \rightarrow R$  is continuous. In particular, if a sequence converges with respect to the  $I$ -adic topology, it also converges in  $R'$ .*

*Proof.* It suffices to check that open ideals of  $R$  are open in  $R'$ . Let  $J \subset R$  an open ideal. By assumption, there is some  $n$  with  $I^n \subset J$ . But now, for any  $x \in J$ , we have  $x + I^n \subset J$ . Hence,  $J$  is open in  $R'$ .  $\square$

## B Extensions of Formal Modules

In this section, we equip the category  $(A\text{-FM}^{\text{arb}}/S)$ , where  $A$  is any ring and  $S$  is a  $A$ -scheme, with a notion of short exact sequences. We show that this gives  $(A\text{-FM}^{\text{arb}}/S)$  the structure

of an exact category in the sense of Quillen [Kel90, Appendix A]. We introduce functors

$$\begin{aligned}\text{Ext}(-, -) &: (A\text{-FM}^{\text{arb}}/S)^{\text{op}} \times (A\text{-FM}^{\text{arb}}/S) \rightarrow (\text{Set}) \\ \text{RigExt}(-, -) &: (A\text{-FM}^{\text{arb}}/S)^{\text{op}} \times (A\text{-FM}^{\text{arb}}/S) \rightarrow (\text{Set}),\end{aligned}$$

which send a pair  $(\mathcal{F}, \mathcal{F}')$  to the set of equivalence classes of extensions (respectively rigidified extensions) of  $\mathcal{F}$  by  $\mathcal{F}'$ .

## B.1 The Category of Formal Modules is Exact

Before turning our attention to formal modules, we introduce the notion of exact categories, following [Kel90, Appendix A].

**Definition B.1.1** (Exact Category). Let  $\mathcal{A}$  be an additive category, and let  $\mathcal{E}$  be a class whose members are exact triples of objects connected by arrows

$$X \xrightarrow{i} Y \xrightarrow{d} Z,$$

where  $i$  is a kernel of  $d$  and  $d$  is a co-kernel of  $i$ . We call a morphism  $i : X \rightarrow Y$  an inflation if it appears as first component of some  $(i, d) \in \mathcal{E}$ , second components of such pairs are called deflations. We say that the pair  $(\mathcal{A}, \mathcal{E})$  is an exact category if  $\mathcal{E}$  is closed under isomorphisms and satisfies the following properties.

1. The identity  $\text{id}_0 : 0 \rightarrow 0$  is a deflation.
2. The composition of two deflations is a deflation.
3. For each  $f \in \text{Hom}_{\mathcal{A}}(Z', Z)$ , there is a cartesian square

$$\begin{array}{ccc} Y' & \xrightarrow{d'} & Z' \\ f' \downarrow & & \downarrow f \\ Y & \xrightarrow{d} & Z \end{array}$$

such that  $d'$  is a deflation.

- 3<sup>op</sup>. For each  $f \in \text{Hom}_{\mathcal{A}}(X, X')$ , there is a co-cartesian square

$$\begin{array}{ccc} X & \xrightarrow{i} & Y \\ f \downarrow & & \downarrow f' \\ X' & \xrightarrow{i'} & Y' \end{array}$$

such that  $i'$  is an inflation.

As above, suppose that  $A$  is any ring and  $S$  is an  $A$ -scheme. Let  $\mathcal{F}$ ,  $\mathcal{E}$  and  $\mathcal{F}'$  be formal  $A$ -modules over  $S$ . The category  $(A\text{-FM}^{\text{arb}}/S)$  is additive by Lemma 2.1.2.

**Definition B.1.2** (Short Exact Sequence). A pair of composable morphisms  $\mathcal{F}' \rightarrow \mathcal{E} \rightarrow \mathcal{F}$  in  $(A\text{-FM}^{\text{arb}}/S)$  is called a short exact sequence if the induced sequence

$$0 \rightarrow \text{Lie}(\mathcal{F}') \rightarrow \text{Lie}(\mathcal{E}) \rightarrow \text{Lie}(\mathcal{F}) \rightarrow 0$$

is a short exact sequence of  $\mathcal{O}_S$ -modules. In this case, we write

$$0 \rightarrow \mathcal{F}' \rightarrow \mathcal{E} \rightarrow \mathcal{F} \rightarrow 0.$$

A pair of composable morphisms  $F' \rightarrow E \rightarrow F$  in  $(A\text{-FML}^{\text{arb}}/R)$  is called an exact sequence if it is exact after passing to the respective formal modules.

**Lemma B.1.3.** *Let  $R$  be an  $A$ -algebra and let  $F, F' \in (A\text{-FML}^{\text{arb}}/R)$  be formal  $A$ -module laws of dimensions  $m$  and  $n$ , respectively. Write  $\mathcal{F}', \mathcal{F} \in (A\text{-FM}^{\text{arb}}/R)$  for the associated formal  $A$ -modules, and suppose that they fit into a exact sequence*

$$0 \rightarrow \mathcal{F}' \xrightarrow{\alpha} \mathcal{E} \xrightarrow{\beta} \mathcal{F} \rightarrow 0.$$

*Write  $\mathbf{X}$  for the variables of  $F'$  and  $\mathbf{Z}$  for those of  $F$ . Then there exists a (non-canonical) coordinate on  $\mathcal{E}$  giving rise to a formal  $A$ -module law  $E$  in the variables  $(\mathbf{X}, \mathbf{Z})$  such that the induced morphisms of formal module laws are of the form  $\alpha(\mathbf{X}) = (\mathbf{X}, 0)$ ,  $\beta(\mathbf{X}, \mathbf{Z}) = \mathbf{Z}$ . Furthermore, the formal  $A$ -module law  $E$  is of the form*

$$\begin{aligned} E((\mathbf{X}_1, \mathbf{Z}_1), (\mathbf{X}_2, \mathbf{Z}_2)) &= (F'(\mathbf{X}_1, \mathbf{X}_2) +_{F'} \Delta(\mathbf{Z}_1, \mathbf{Z}_2), F(\mathbf{Z}_1, \mathbf{Z}_2)) \\ &\text{and} \\ [a]_E(\mathbf{X}, \mathbf{Z}) &= ([a]_{F'}(\mathbf{X}) +_{F'} \delta_a(\mathbf{Z}), [a]_F(\mathbf{Z})). \end{aligned} \tag{B.1}$$

for some  $m$ -tuple of power series  $\Delta \in (R[[\mathbf{Z}_1, \mathbf{Z}_2]])^m$ ,  $\delta_a \in (R[[\mathbf{Z}]])^m$ .

*Proof.* The construction of  $E$  is sketched in [GH94, Proposition 6.5]. We know that  $\mathcal{E} \cong \text{Spf } R[[M]]$  for some free  $R$ -module  $M$  of rank  $m + n$ . As we have a short exact sequence on Lie-algebras, we may apply the formal implicit function theorem to obtain a section  $\sigma : \mathcal{F} \rightarrow \mathcal{E}$  of  $\beta : \mathcal{E} \rightarrow \mathcal{F}$ . The datum of the morphisms  $\alpha$  and  $\sigma$  is equivalent to morphisms

$$\alpha^b : R[[M]] \rightarrow R[[\mathbf{X}]] \quad \text{and} \quad \sigma^b : R[[M]] \rightarrow R[[\mathbf{Z}]]$$

on affines. Taking their sum, we obtain a morphism  $R[[M]] \rightarrow R[[\mathbf{X}, \mathbf{T}]]$ . On Lie-algebras, this morphism recovers the isomorphism  $\text{Lie}(\mathcal{E}) \cong \text{Lie}(\mathcal{F}') \oplus \text{Lie}(\mathcal{F})$  induced by  $\text{Lie}(\sigma)$ . In particular,  $\sigma^b + \alpha^b$  is an isomorphism in degree 1, hence an isomorphism. This yields the desired coordinate  $\mathcal{E} \cong \text{Spf } R[[\mathbf{X}, \mathbf{Z}]]$ . The fact about the structure of the formal  $A$ -module law  $E$  follows quickly from the fact that  $\alpha$  and  $\beta$  are morphisms of formal  $A$ -module laws.  $\square$

Let's turn our attention to the power series  $(\Delta, (\delta_a)_{a \in A})$  appearing in the above Lemma. They satisfy certain conditions.

**Definition B.1.4** (Symmetric 2-cocycles). Let  $\text{SymCoc}^2(F, F')$  be the set of collections of power series  $(\Delta, (\delta_a)_{a \in A})$  satisfying the following properties

- $\Delta(\mathbf{Z}_1, \mathbf{Z}_2) = \Delta(\mathbf{Z}_2, \mathbf{Z}_1)$
- $\Delta(\mathbf{Z}_2, \mathbf{Z}_3) +_{F'} \Delta(\mathbf{Z}_1, F(\mathbf{Z}_2, \mathbf{Z}_3)) = \Delta(F(\mathbf{Z}_1, \mathbf{Z}_2), \mathbf{Z}_3) +_{F'} \Delta(\mathbf{Z}_1, \mathbf{Z}_2)$
- $\delta_a(\mathbf{Z}_1) +_{F'} \delta_a(\mathbf{Z}_2) +_{F'} \Delta([a]_F(\mathbf{Z}_1), [a]_F(\mathbf{Z}_2)) = [a]_{F'} \Delta(\mathbf{Z}_1, \mathbf{Z}_2) +_{F'} \delta_a(F(\mathbf{Z}_1, \mathbf{Z}_2))$
- $\delta_a(\mathbf{Z}_1) +_{F'} \delta_b(\mathbf{Z}_1) +_{F'} \Delta([a]_F(\mathbf{Z}_1), [b]_F(\mathbf{Z}_1)) = \delta_{a+b}(\mathbf{Z}_1)$
- $[a]_{F'} \delta_b(\mathbf{Z}_1) +_{F'} \delta_a([b]_F(\mathbf{Z}_1)) = \delta_{ab}(\mathbf{Z}_1).$

These objects are called symmetric 2-cocycles.

**Proposition B.1.5.** *There is a bijection*

$$\mathrm{SymCoc}^2(F, F') \xrightarrow{\sim} \left\{ \begin{array}{l} A\text{-module laws } E \text{ on } R[[\mathbf{X}, \mathbf{Z}]] \text{ fitting into an exact sequence} \\ 0 \rightarrow F' \xrightarrow{\alpha} E \xrightarrow{\beta} F \rightarrow 0 \\ \text{where } \alpha(\mathbf{X}) = (\mathbf{X}, 0) \text{ and } \beta(\mathbf{X}, \mathbf{Z}) = \mathbf{Z}. \end{array} \right\}$$

The map sends a pair  $\{\Delta, (\delta_a)_a\}$  to the  $A$ -module law with structure defined following (B.1).

*Proof.* This is only a matter of calculation, cf. [GH94, Section 6].  $\square$

**Lemma B.1.6.** *If  $\mathcal{F}'$ ,  $\mathcal{E}$  and  $\mathcal{F}$  are formal  $A$ -modules over an  $A$ -scheme  $S$ , and  $\alpha$  and  $\beta$  are morphisms such that  $0 \rightarrow \mathcal{F}' \xrightarrow{\alpha} \mathcal{E} \xrightarrow{\beta} \mathcal{F} \rightarrow 0$  is a short exact sequence of formal  $A$ -modules,  $\alpha$  is a kernel of  $\beta$  and  $\beta$  is a cokernel of  $\alpha$ .*

*Proof.* Let  $\psi : \mathcal{G} \rightarrow \mathcal{E}$  be a morphism of formal  $A$ -modules such that the composition  $\mathcal{G} \xrightarrow{\psi} \mathcal{E} \xrightarrow{\beta} \mathcal{F}$  is trivial. We have to show that there is a unique morphism  $\bar{\psi} : \mathcal{G} \rightarrow \mathcal{F}'$  making the following diagram commute.

$$\begin{array}{ccccccc} 0 & \longrightarrow & \mathcal{F}' & \xrightarrow{\alpha} & \mathcal{E} & \xrightarrow{\beta} & \mathcal{F} \longrightarrow 0 \\ & & \nwarrow & & \uparrow \psi & \nearrow 0 & \\ & & \exists! \bar{\psi} & & \mathcal{G} & & \end{array}$$

As  $\bar{\psi}$  is unique, we may work locally  $S$  and assume that  $S = \mathrm{Spec} R$  is affine and  $\mathcal{F}'$ ,  $\mathcal{F}$  and  $\mathcal{G}$  all come from formal  $A$ -module laws. We may now assume that the short exact sequence is in the form of Lemma B.1.3. Write  $E$ ,  $F$ ,  $F'$ ,  $G$  for the formal  $A$ -module laws corresponding to  $\mathcal{E}$ ,  $\mathcal{F}$ ,  $\mathcal{F}'$  and  $\mathcal{G}$ . Write  $\mathbf{Y}$  for the variables of  $G$ . Now, as  $\beta \circ \psi = 0$ , the induced morphism of formal  $A$ -module laws  $\psi : G \rightarrow E$  is of the form  $\psi(\mathbf{Y}) = (\psi_1(\mathbf{Y}), 0)$ , and we find that  $\psi_1(\mathbf{Y}) \in (R[[\mathbf{Y}]])^m$  yields a morphism of formal  $A$ -modules  $G \rightarrow F'$ . It is clearly unique.

Similar ideas show that  $\beta$  is a cokernel of  $\alpha$ .  $\square$

**Lemma B.1.7.** *The composition of two deflations of formal  $A$ -modules is a deflation.*

*Proof.* [Proof is simple application of Lemma B.1.3 but no time to write down]  $\square$

**Lemma B.1.8.** *Let  $0 \rightarrow \mathcal{F}' \xrightarrow{\alpha} \mathcal{E} \xrightarrow{\beta} \mathcal{F} \rightarrow 0$  be a short exact sequence in  $(A\text{-FML}^{\text{arb}}/S)$ . If  $f \in \text{Hom}_{(A\text{-FM}^{\text{arb}}/S)} \mathcal{G} \rightarrow \mathcal{F}$  is a morphism of formal  $A$ -modules, then there is a formal  $A$ -module  $f^*\mathcal{E}$  and a deflation  $f^*\mathcal{E} \rightarrow \mathcal{G}$  fitting into a diagram with short exact sequences as rows*

$$\begin{array}{ccccccccc} 0 & \longrightarrow & \mathcal{F}' & \xrightarrow{\alpha'} & f^*\mathcal{E} & \xrightarrow{\beta'} & \mathcal{G} & \longrightarrow & 0 \\ & & \parallel & & \downarrow & & \downarrow f & & \\ 0 & \longrightarrow & \mathcal{F}' & \xrightarrow{\alpha} & \mathcal{E} & \xrightarrow{\beta} & \mathcal{F} & \longrightarrow & 0 \end{array}$$

*The square on the right is cartesian.*

*Proof.* Assume first that  $S = \text{Spec } R$  is affine and that  $\mathcal{F}$ ,  $\mathcal{F}'$  and  $\mathcal{G}$  come from formal  $A$ -module laws over  $R$ . Then we assume to be in the situation of Lemma B.1.3, with  $\mathcal{E}$  coming from a formal  $A$ -module law  $E$ . Using the induced morphism  $f : G \rightarrow F$  of formal  $A$ -module laws, define the  $A$ -module law  $f^*E$  via

$$f^*E((\mathbf{X}_1, \mathbf{Y}_1), (\mathbf{X}_2, \mathbf{Y}_2)) = (F'(\mathbf{X}_1, \mathbf{X}_2) +_{F'} \Delta(f(\mathbf{Y}_1), f(\mathbf{Y}_2)), G(\mathbf{Y}_1, \mathbf{Y}_2))$$

and

$$[a]_{f^*E}(\mathbf{X}, \mathbf{Y}) = ([a]_{F'}(\mathbf{X}) +_{F'} \delta_a(f(\mathbf{Y})), [a]_F(\mathbf{Y})).$$

Here,  $\Delta$  and  $\delta_a$  are the power series coming from  $E$  (cf. Lemma B.1.3). Now the top-row is exact with  $\alpha'(\mathbf{X}) = (\mathbf{X}, 0)$  and  $\beta'(\mathbf{X}, \mathbf{Y}) = \mathbf{Y}$ . The morphism of  $A$ -module laws  $f^*E \rightarrow E$  is given by  $(\mathbf{X}, \mathbf{Y}) \mapsto (\mathbf{X}, f(\mathbf{Y}))$ . One readily checks that

$$\begin{array}{ccc} f^*E & \xrightarrow{\beta'} & G \\ \downarrow & & \downarrow f \\ E & \xrightarrow{\beta} & F \end{array}$$

is cartesian in the category of formal  $A$ -module laws over  $R$ . Hence the construction is independent of the choice of coordinate, and we may define  $f^*\mathcal{E}$  as the formal module with underlying formal scheme given by  $\mathcal{E} \times_{\mathcal{F}} \mathcal{G}$  and module law structure given by the maps admitting the local description above.  $\square$

The dual statement is also true.

**Lemma B.1.9.** *Let  $0 \rightarrow \mathcal{F}' \xrightarrow{\alpha} \mathcal{E} \xrightarrow{\beta} \mathcal{F} \rightarrow 0$  be as above, and let  $g \in \text{Hom}_{(A\text{-FM}^{\text{arb}}/S)}(\mathcal{F}', \mathcal{G}')$  be a morphism of formal  $A$  modules. There is a formal  $A$ -module  $g_*\mathcal{E}$  over  $S$  and an inflation  $\alpha' : \mathcal{G}' \rightarrow g_*\mathcal{E}$  fitting into a diagram with short exact sequences*

$$\begin{array}{ccccccccc} 0 & \longrightarrow & \mathcal{F}' & \xrightarrow{\alpha} & \mathcal{E} & \xrightarrow{\beta} & \mathcal{F} & \longrightarrow & 0 \\ & & \downarrow g & & \downarrow & & \parallel & & \\ 0 & \longrightarrow & \mathcal{G}' & \xrightarrow{\alpha'} & g_*\mathcal{E} & \xrightarrow{\beta'} & \mathcal{F} & \longrightarrow & 0 \end{array}$$

*The square on the left is co-cartesian.*

*Proof.* We proceed as in the proof of the previous lemma and assume that  $S = \text{Spec } R$  and

that  $\mathcal{F}'$ ,  $\mathcal{F}$  and  $\mathcal{G}$  come from formal  $A$ -module laws over  $R$ . Now  $E$  is a formal  $A$ -module law over  $R$  of the form described in Lemma B.1.3, and using the power series  $\Delta$  and  $\delta_a$  we define  $g_*E$  via

$$g_*E((\mathbf{Y}_1, \mathbf{Z}_1), (\mathbf{Y}_2, \mathbf{Z}_2)) = (G'(\mathbf{Y}_1, \mathbf{Y}_2) +_{G'} g(\Delta(\mathbf{Z}_1, \mathbf{Z}_2)), F(\mathbf{Z}_1, \mathbf{Z}_2))$$

and

$$[a]_{g_*E}(\mathbf{X}, \mathbf{Y}) = ([a]_{G'}(\mathbf{X}) +_{G'} g(\delta_a(\mathbf{Z})), [a]_F(\mathbf{Z})).$$

The morphism  $E \rightarrow g_*E$  is given by  $(\mathbf{X}, \mathbf{Z}) \mapsto (g(\mathbf{X}), \mathbf{Z})$ . These data glue and give rise to a formal  $A$ -module  $g_*\mathcal{E}$  over  $S$  satisfying the desired properties.  $\square$

**Remark.** The constructions above show that  $\text{SymCoc}^2(F, F')$  is functorial in both entries; contravariant in the first, covariant in the second.

As a consequence of the previous lemmas, we obtain the following result.

**Proposition B.1.10.** *Let  $S$  be an  $A$ -scheme. Then the category  $(A\text{-FM}^{\text{arb}}/S)$ , equipped with the notion of exact sequences from Definition B.1.2, is an exact category.*

The following calculation is convenient.

**Lemma B.1.11.** *We have natural isomorphisms*

$$\text{Lie}(f^*\mathcal{E}) \cong \text{Lie}(\mathcal{E}) \times_{\text{Lie}(\mathcal{F})} \text{Lie}(\mathcal{G}) \quad \text{and} \quad \text{Lie}(g_*\mathcal{E}) \cong \text{Lie}(\mathcal{G}') \sqcup_{\text{Lie}(\mathcal{F}')} \text{Lie}(\mathcal{E}).$$

*Proof.* This is true locally, and the local descriptions descent to  $S$ .  $\square$

## B.2 Extensions and Rigidified Extensions

We now introduce the functors  $\text{Ext}$  and  $\text{RigExt}$ . Let  $\mathcal{F}$  and  $\mathcal{F}'$  be formal  $A$ -modules over an  $A$ -scheme  $S$ .

**Definition B.2.1** (Extension). An extension of  $\mathcal{F}$  by  $\mathcal{F}'$  is a short exact sequence

$$0 \rightarrow \mathcal{F}' \rightarrow \mathcal{E} \rightarrow \mathcal{F} \rightarrow 0.$$

We say that this extension is equivalent to another extension

$$0 \rightarrow \mathcal{F}' \rightarrow \mathcal{E}' \rightarrow \mathcal{F} \rightarrow 0$$

if and only if there is an isomorphism  $\mathcal{E} \rightarrow \mathcal{E}'$  making the diagram

$$\begin{array}{ccccccc} 0 & \longrightarrow & \mathcal{F}' & \longrightarrow & \mathcal{E} & \longrightarrow & \mathcal{F} \longrightarrow 0 \\ & & \parallel & & \downarrow & & \parallel \\ 0 & \longrightarrow & \mathcal{F}' & \longrightarrow & \mathcal{E}' & \longrightarrow & \mathcal{F} \longrightarrow 0 \end{array}$$

commute. We denote the set of equivalence classes of extensions of  $\mathcal{F}$  by  $\mathcal{F}'$  as  $\text{Ext}(\mathcal{F}, \mathcal{F}')$ .

Proposition B.1.10 turns  $\text{Ext}(-, -)$  into a functor. In particular,  $\text{Ext}(\mathcal{F}, \mathcal{F}')$  carries the structure of a left- $\text{End}(\mathcal{F}')$ -module, with zero-object given by the canonical extension  $\mathcal{F} \oplus \mathcal{F}'$ .

**Definition B.2.2** (Rigidified Extension). A rigidified extension of  $\mathcal{F}$  by  $\mathcal{F}'$  is a pair consisting of an extension

$$0 \rightarrow \mathcal{F}' \rightarrow \mathcal{E} \rightarrow \mathcal{F} \rightarrow 0$$

and a splitting  $s$  of the short exact sequence

$$0 \longrightarrow \text{Lie}(\mathcal{F}') \longrightarrow \text{Lie}(\mathcal{E}) \xrightarrow{\quad} \text{Lie}(\mathcal{F}) \longrightarrow 0.$$

$\xleftarrow{s}$

We say that two rigidified extensions  $(\mathcal{E}, s)$  and  $(\mathcal{E}', s')$  are isomorphic if there is an isomorphism  $i : \mathcal{E} \rightarrow \mathcal{E}'$  of extensions such that  $s' = \text{Lie}(i) \circ s$ . We denote the set of isomorphism classes of rigidified extensions by  $\text{RigExt}(\mathcal{F}, \mathcal{F}')$ .

**Lemma B.2.3.** *The assignment  $(\mathcal{F}, \mathcal{F}') \mapsto \text{RigExt}(\mathcal{F}, \mathcal{F}')$  is functorial in both entries (contravariant in the first, covariant in the second).*

*Proof.* Given a morphism  $f : \mathcal{G} \rightarrow \mathcal{F}$ , the induced morphism  $\text{RigExt}(\mathcal{F}, \mathcal{F}') \rightarrow \text{RigExt}(\mathcal{G}, \mathcal{F}')$  is given by sending the pair  $(\mathcal{E}, s)$  to the pair  $(f^*\mathcal{E}, s')$ , where

$$s' : \text{Lie}(\mathcal{G}) \rightarrow \text{Lie}(f^*\mathcal{E}) \cong \text{Lie}(\mathcal{E}) \times_{\text{Lie}(\mathcal{F})} \text{Lie}(\mathcal{G}), \quad x \mapsto ((s \circ \text{Lie}(f))(x), x).$$

Here we used the description of  $\text{Lie}(f^*\mathcal{E})$  from Lemma B.1.11. Similarly, given a morphism  $g : \mathcal{F}' \rightarrow \mathcal{G}'$ , the induced morphism  $\text{RigExt}(\mathcal{F}, \mathcal{F}') \rightarrow \text{RigExt}(\mathcal{F}, \mathcal{G}')$  sends  $(\mathcal{E}, s)$  to  $(g_*\mathcal{E}, \text{Lie}(g') \circ s)$ , where  $g' : \mathcal{E} \rightarrow g_*\mathcal{E}$  is the canonical morphism.  $\square$

In particular,  $\text{RigExt}(-, \mathcal{F}')$  carries the structure of an  $\text{End}(\mathcal{F}')$ -module, the zero-object is given by the equivalence class of the pair  $(\mathcal{F}' \oplus \mathcal{F}, s_{\text{triv}})$ , where  $s_{\text{triv}} : \text{Lie}(\mathcal{F}) \rightarrow \text{Lie}(\mathcal{F}') \oplus \text{Lie}(\mathcal{F})$  is the canonical inclusion.

Of course there is a natural transformation  $\text{RigExt}(-, -) \rightarrow \text{Ext}(-, -)$ , forgetting the splitting. It appears as the right-most term of an interesting exact sequence.

**Proposition B.2.4.** *There is an exact sequence of Abelian groups, functorial in  $\mathcal{F}$  and  $\mathcal{F}'$*

$$\text{Hom}_{(A\text{-FM}^{\text{arb}}/S)}(\mathcal{F}, \mathcal{F}') \xrightarrow{\text{Lie}} \text{Hom}_{(\mathcal{O}_S\text{-QCoh})}(\text{Lie}(\mathcal{F}), \text{Lie}(\mathcal{F}')) \rightarrow \text{RigExt}(\mathcal{F}, \mathcal{F}') \rightarrow \text{Ext}(\mathcal{F}, \mathcal{F}').$$

*Proof.* The kernel of  $\text{RigExt}(\mathcal{F}, \mathcal{F}') \rightarrow \text{Ext}(\mathcal{F}, \mathcal{F}')$  is given (up to equivalence) by pairs of the form  $(\mathcal{F}' \oplus \mathcal{F}, s)$ , where  $s$  is a morphism of quasi-coherent  $\mathcal{O}_S$ -modules such that

$$\text{Lie}(\mathcal{F}) \xrightarrow{s} \text{Lie}(\mathcal{F}') \oplus \text{Lie}(\mathcal{F}) \rightarrow \text{Lie}(\mathcal{F})$$

is the identity. It is clear that these morphisms  $s$  correspond to morphisms  $\text{Lie}(\mathcal{F}) \rightarrow \text{Lie}(\mathcal{F}')$ . For any  $\lambda : \text{Lie}(\mathcal{F}) \rightarrow \text{Lie}(\mathcal{F}')$ , denote by  $s_\lambda : \text{Lie}(\mathcal{F}) \rightarrow \text{Lie}(\mathcal{F}') \oplus \text{Lie}(\mathcal{F})$  the splitting given by  $y \mapsto (\lambda(y), y)$ . The kernel of  $\text{Hom}_{(\mathcal{O}_S\text{-QCoh})}(\text{Lie}(\mathcal{F}), \text{Lie}(\mathcal{F}')) \rightarrow \text{RigExt}(\mathcal{F}, \mathcal{F}')$  is spanned by those  $\lambda : \text{Lie}(\mathcal{F}) \rightarrow \text{Lie}(\mathcal{F}')$  such that  $(\mathcal{F}' \oplus \mathcal{F}, s_\lambda)$  is in the same equivalence class as



$(\mathcal{F}' \oplus \mathcal{F}, s_{\text{triv}})$ . Any such pair fits into a commutative diagram

$$\begin{array}{ccccccc} 0 & \longrightarrow & \mathcal{F}' & \longrightarrow & \mathcal{F}' \oplus \mathcal{F} & \longrightarrow & \mathcal{F} \longrightarrow 0 \\ & & \parallel & & \downarrow \psi & & \parallel \\ 0 & \longrightarrow & \mathcal{F}' & \longrightarrow & \mathcal{F}' \oplus \mathcal{F} & \xrightarrow{\beta} & \mathcal{F} \longrightarrow 0, \end{array}$$

where  $\psi$  is an isomorphism satisfying  $\text{Lie}(\psi)(x, y) = (x + \lambda(y), y)$ . This shows that the composition

$$\text{Hom}_{(A\text{-FM}^{\text{arb}}/S)}(\mathcal{F}, \mathcal{F}') \xrightarrow{\text{Lie}} \text{Hom}_{(\mathcal{O}_S\text{-QCoh})}(\text{Lie}(\mathcal{F}), \text{Lie}(\mathcal{F}')) \rightarrow \text{RigExt}(\mathcal{F}, \mathcal{F}')$$

is the zero-morphism. Indeed, given  $g \in \text{Hom}_{(A\text{-FM}^{\text{arb}}/S)}(\mathcal{F}, \mathcal{F}')$ , we may choose  $\psi$  as the map  $(x, y) \mapsto (x +_{\mathcal{F}'} g(y), y)$ . Conversely, any morphism  $\psi$  fitting into the diagram above is necessarily of this form. This proves exactness on the left.  $\square$

## C Smooth Representations of Locally Profinite Groups

We review some aspects of the representation theory (over complex vector spaces) of locally profinite groups. If  $G$  is an arbitrary group, we denote the category of complex representations, (that is, morphisms  $G \rightarrow \text{GL}(V)$ , where  $V$  is a  $\mathbb{C}$ -vector space) as  $(G\text{-Rep})$ . At the slight cost of precision, we also allow ourselves to refer to an element of  $\pi : G \rightarrow \text{GL}(V) \in (G\text{-Rep})$  by the underlying vector space  $V$ , or the pair  $(\pi, V)$ .

**Definition C.0.1** (Locally Profinite Group). A locally profinite group is a Hausdorff topological group such that there exists a neighbourhood of  $1 \in G$  consisting of compact open subgroups.

Throughout this section, if not stated otherwise,  $G$  is a locally profinite group and  $H \subset G$  is a closed subgroup of  $G$ .

**Definition C.0.2** (Smooth Representation). A smooth representation of  $G$  is a representation  $\pi : G \rightarrow \text{GL}(V) \in (G\text{-Rep})$ , such that for any  $v \in V$ , the stabilizer  $G_v$  of  $v$  is an open subgroup of  $G$ . We define  $(G\text{-Rep}^{\text{sm}})$ , the category of smooth  $G$ -representations, as the full subcategory of  $(G\text{-Rep})$  with objects given by smooth  $G$ -representations.

The forgetful functor  $(G\text{-Rep}) \rightarrow (G\text{-Rep}^{\text{sm}})$  has a left adjoint, given by taking smooth parts.

**Definition C.0.3** (Smooth Part of a Representation). Let  $(\pi, V) \in (G\text{-Rep})$ . We write

$$V^{\text{sm}} = \bigcup_{K \subseteq G} V^K,$$

where  $K$  runs over the compact open subgroups of  $G$  and  $V^K \subseteq V$  denotes the subspace of elements fixed by  $K$ . Now  $V^{\text{sm}}$  is a  $G$ -stable subspace of  $V$ , and we write  $(\pi^{\text{sm}}, V^{\text{sm}})$  for the induced representation  $G \rightarrow \text{GL}(V^{\text{sm}})$  of  $\pi$ . We call  $\pi^{\text{sm}}$  the smooth part of  $\pi$ .

**Definition C.0.4** (Algebraic Induction). Let  $G$  be any group and let  $H$  be a subgroup of  $G$ . We define the Algebraic Induction Functor  $\text{algInd}_H^G : (H\text{-Rep}) \rightarrow (G\text{-Rep})$  as follows. Given an  $H$ -representation  $(\pi, V) \in (H\text{-Rep})$ , consider the vector space

$$\text{algInd}_H^G(V) = \{\phi : G \rightarrow V \mid \phi(hg) = \pi(h)g\}.$$

Now  $G$  acts naturally on  $\text{algInd}_H^G(V)$  by right-translation (that is,  $g.\phi(x) = \phi(xg)$ ), and we write  $(\text{algInd}_H^G(\pi), \text{algInd}_H^G(V))$  for the corresponding representation of  $G$ .

**Remark.** We have  $\text{algInd}_H^G(V) = \text{Hom}_{(\mathbb{C}[H]\text{-Mod})}(\mathbb{C}[G], V)$ . As  $\mathbb{C}[G]$  has a natural  $(\mathbb{C}[H], \mathbb{C}[G])$ -bimodule structure, we obtain a natural left- $G$ -action on  $\text{algInd}_H^G(V)$ . This action is precisely the one described above.

**Definition C.0.5** (Restriction Functor). Let  $G$  be any group and let  $H$  be a subgroup of  $G$ . If  $\pi : G \rightarrow \text{GL}(V)$  is a representation of  $G$ , we define the restriction of  $\pi$  from  $G$  to  $H$  as

$$\text{Res}_H^G(\pi) : H \hookrightarrow G \xrightarrow{\pi} \text{GL}(V)$$

and call  $\text{Res}_H^G : (G\text{-Rep}) \rightarrow (H\text{-Rep})$  the restriction functor.

**Lemma C.0.6.** *Let  $G$  be any group and let  $H$  be any subgroup of  $G$ . Then  $\text{Res}_H^G$  is left-adjoint to  $\text{algInd}_H^G$ .*

*Proof.* By the Remark above, this statement readily reduces to the Tensor-Hom-Adjunction.  $\square$

**Lemma C.0.7.** *If  $G$  is locally profinite and  $H$  is a closed subgroup, for any  $(\pi, V) \in (G\text{-Rep})$  we have an  $H$ -equivariant split inclusion*

$$\text{Res}_H^G(V^{\text{sm}}) \subseteq \left(\text{Res}_H^G(V)\right)^{\text{sm}},$$

*with equality if  $H$  is open. In particular,  $\text{Res}_H^G$  restricts to a functor*

$$\text{Res}_H^G : (G\text{-Rep}^{\text{sm}}) \rightarrow (H\text{-Rep}^{\text{sm}}).$$

*Proof.* The first part follows from

$$\text{Res}_H^G(V^{\text{sm}}) = \bigcup_{K \subset G} V^K \subseteq \bigcup_{K \subset G} V^{K \cap H} = \left(\text{Res}_H^G(V)\right)^{\text{sm}},$$

where  $K$  runs over the compact open subsets of  $G$ . This is an equality if  $H$  is open. The canonical splitting (sending everything outside the image to zero) is  $H$ -equivariant.  $\square$

**Definition C.0.8** (Smooth Induction). We define the smooth induction functor

$$\text{Ind}_H^G : (H\text{-Rep}^{\text{sm}}) \rightarrow (G\text{-Rep}^{\text{sm}})$$

as the smooth part of the algebraic induction functor. That is, for any smooth representation  $\pi : G \rightarrow \text{GL}(V)$ , we set

$$\text{Ind}_H^G(\pi) := \left(\text{algInd}_H^G(\pi)\right)^{\text{sm}}.$$

**Definition C.0.9** (Compact Induction). Let  $\pi : H \rightarrow \mathrm{GL}(V)$  be a smooth representation of  $H$ . Then we define  $\mathrm{c}\text{-Ind}_H^G(\pi)$ , the compactly induced representation of  $\pi$ , as the subrepresentation of  $\mathrm{Ind}_H^G(\pi)$  with underlying vector space

$$\{\phi \in \mathrm{Ind}_H^G(\pi) \mid \mathrm{Supp}(\phi) \subseteq G \text{ is compact in } H \backslash G\}.$$

This construction yields a functor  $\mathrm{c}\text{-Ind}_H^G : (H\text{-Rep}^{\mathrm{sm}}) \rightarrow (G\text{-Rep}^{\mathrm{sm}})$ .

Note that if  $H$  is co-compact in  $G$ , we have  $\mathrm{c}\text{-Ind}_H^G = \mathrm{Ind}_H^G$ .

**Remark.** If  $H$  is an open subgroup of  $G$ , the quotient  $H \backslash G$  is discrete. Now given  $(\pi, V) \in (H\text{-Rep}^{\mathrm{sm}})$ , an element  $\phi \in \mathrm{Ind}_H^G(\pi)$  lies in  $\mathrm{c}\text{-Ind}_H^G(\pi)$  if and only if the image of  $\mathrm{Supp}(\phi)$  is finite in  $H \backslash G$ . In this case there is an isomorphism

$$\Psi : \mathrm{c}\text{-Ind}_H^G(V) \cong \mathbb{C}[G] \otimes_{\mathbb{C}[H]} V, \quad \phi \mapsto \sum_{[g] \in \mathrm{Supp}(\phi)} g^{-1} \otimes \phi(g) \quad (\text{C.1})$$

which does not depend on the choice of representative  $g \in [g]$  as  $(hg)^{-1} \otimes \phi(hg) = g^{-1} \otimes \phi(g)$ . Giving  $\mathbb{C}[G]$  the structure of an  $(\mathbb{C}[G], \mathbb{C}[H])$ -bimodule, the natural left- $G$ -action on  $\mathbb{C}[G] \otimes_{\mathbb{C}[H]} V$  is compatible with the one on  $\mathrm{c}\text{-Ind}_H^G(V)$  under the isomorphism  $\Psi$ .

**Proposition C.0.10.** *For  $H$  a closed subgroup of  $G$ , the functors  $\mathrm{algInd}_H^G$ ,  $\mathrm{Ind}_H^G$  and  $\mathrm{c}\text{-Ind}_H^G$  are exact.*

*Proof.* The statement for  $\mathrm{algInd}_H^G$  is implied by the fact that  $\mathbb{C}[G]$  is a free (thereby projective)  $\mathbb{C}[H]$ -module. For the remaining statements, see [BH06, p. 18f].  $\square$

**Theorem C.0.11** (Smooth Frobenius Reciprocity). *Let  $G$  be a locally profinite group and let  $H \subseteq G$  be a closed subgroup. Then there is an adjunction*

$$\mathrm{Res}_H^G \dashv \mathrm{Ind}_H^G.$$

*If  $H$  is additionally assumed to be open in  $G$ , there is an adjunction*

$$\mathrm{c}\text{-Ind}_H^G \dashv \mathrm{Res}_H^G.$$

*In particular, if  $H$  is co-compact and open in  $G$ , the functor  $\mathrm{Ind}_H^G$  is both left- and right-adjoint to  $\mathrm{Res}_H^G$ .*

*Proof.* Making use of the remarks above, both adjunctions are the Tensor-Hom-Adjunction in disguise. For the adjunction  $\mathrm{c}\text{-Ind}_H^G \dashv \mathrm{Res}_H^G$ , this is immediate. For the second we observe that

$$\mathrm{Hom}_{(H\text{-Rep}^{\mathrm{sm}})}(\mathrm{Res}_H^G V, W) \cong \mathrm{Hom}_{(G\text{-Rep})}(V, \mathrm{algInd}_H^G(W)) = \mathrm{Hom}_{(G\text{-Rep}^{\mathrm{sm}})}(V, \mathrm{Ind}_H^G(W)).$$

Here the first isomorphism is by Tensor-Hom-adjunction, the second equality uses that  $V$  is a smooth representation of  $G$ .  $\square$

**Proposition C.0.12.** *Let  $I$  be a closed subgroup of  $H$ . There is a natural isomorphism  $\mathrm{Ind}_H^G \circ \mathrm{Ind}_I^H \xrightarrow{\sim} \mathrm{Ind}_I^G$ . The same statement is true for compact and algebraic induction.*

*Proof.* Trivially,  $\text{Res}_I^G = \text{Res}_I^H \circ \text{Res}_H^G$ . The claim follows as the functors in question are adjoints to the left or the right hand side of this equation, thereby isomorphic.  $\square$

**Lemma C.0.13.** *Let  $H$  be a closed subgroup of  $G$ . The functor  $\text{Res}_H^G$  is faithful. Equivalently, the unit  $\text{id}_{(G\text{-Rep}^{\text{sm}})} \rightarrow \text{Ind}_H^G \circ \text{Res}_H^G$  of the adjunction  $\text{Res}_H^G \dashv \text{Ind}_H^G$  is injective on components. If  $H$  is additionally assumed to be an open subgroup of  $G$ , The functor  $\text{c-Ind}_H^G$  is faithful. Equivalently, the components of the unit  $\text{id}_{(H\text{-Rep}^{\text{sm}})} \rightarrow \text{Res}_H^G \circ \text{c-Ind}_H^G$  coming from the adjunction  $\text{c-Ind}_H^G \dashv \text{Res}_H^G$  are injective.*

*Proof.* Faithfulness of  $\text{Res}_H^G$  is clear. For faithfulness of  $\text{c-Ind}_H^G$ , note that the unit of the adjunction  $\text{c-Ind}_H^G \dashv \text{Res}_H^G$  is given on components  $(\pi, V) \in (H\text{-Rep}^{\text{sm}})$  by the map  $v \mapsto \phi_v$ , where  $\phi_v \in \text{c-Ind}_H^G(V)$  is defined as

$$\phi_v : G \rightarrow V, \quad g \mapsto \begin{cases} \pi(g)v & \text{if } g \in H, \\ 0 & \text{otherwise.} \end{cases}$$

The resulting morphism  $V \rightarrow \text{Res}_H^G(\text{c-Ind}_H^G(V))$  is injective. Now all claims follow since faithfulness of the left-adjoint is equivalent to the unit being a monomorphism on components, cf. [Rie17, Lemma 4.5.13].  $\square$

**Remark.** For the sake of completeness, we note that the unit of the adjunction  $\text{Res}_H^G \dashv \text{Ind}_H^G$  is given on components  $(\pi, V) \in (G\text{-Rep}^{\text{sm}})$  by

$$V \rightarrow \text{Ind}_H^G(\text{Res}_H^G(V)), \quad v \mapsto \psi_v; \quad \text{where } \psi_v(g) = \pi(g)v.$$

The following Lemma is an instance of base-change.

**Lemma C.0.14.** *Let  $H$  and  $N$  be closed subgroups of  $G$  satisfying  $NH = HN$ . Let  $(\pi, V)$  be a smooth representation of  $H$ . Then there is a natural split monomorphism of  $N$ -representations*

$$\text{Res}_N^{HN}(\text{Ind}_H^{HN} \pi) \rightarrow \text{Ind}_{H \cap N}^N(\text{Res}_{H \cap N}^H \pi).$$

*If  $N$  is open in  $HN$ , this map is an isomorphism.*

*Proof.* One quickly checks that the map

$$\text{Res}_N^{HN}(\text{algInd}_H^{HN} V) \rightarrow \text{algInd}_{H \cap N}^N(\text{Res}_{H \cap N}^H V)$$

given by sending  $\phi : HN \rightarrow V$  to its restriction  $\phi|_N$ , is an isomorphism. Now the claim follows by taking smooth parts and applying Lemma C.0.7.  $\square$

**Remark.** There are multiple ways to construct the map above. Applying  $\text{Ind}_H^{HN}(-)$  to the unit of the adjunction  $\text{Res}_{H \cap N}^H \dashv \text{Ind}_{H \cap N}^H$  yields for any  $\pi \in (H\text{-Rep}^{\text{sm}})$  a natural morphism

$$\text{Ind}_H^{HN}(\pi) \rightarrow \text{Ind}_{H \cap N}^H \text{Res}_{H \cap N}^H(\pi) \cong \text{Ind}_N^{HN} \text{Ind}_{H \cap N}^N \text{Res}_{H \cap N}^H(\pi),$$

which is equivalent to a map

$$\text{Res}_N^{HN}(\text{Ind}_H^{HN} \pi) \rightarrow \text{Ind}_{H \cap N}^N(\text{Res}_{H \cap N}^H \pi).$$

This gives the same map as in the proof. The dual construction (starting with the co-unit) also yields the same map.

## References

- [Arf40] Cahit Arf. “Untersuchungen über reinverzweigte Erweiterungen diskret bewerteter perfekter Körper.” In: (1940).
- [SGA4] Michael Artin, Alexander Grothendieck, and Jean-Louis Verdier. *Theorie de Topos et Cohomologie Etale des Schemas I, II, III*. Vol. 269, 270, 305. Lecture Notes in Mathematics. Springer, 1971.
- [Boc46] S. Bochner. “Formal Lie Groups”. In: *Annals of Mathematics* 47.2 (1946), pp. 192–201. ISSN: 0003486X.
- [BW11] Mitya Boyarchenko and Jared Weinstein. “Maximal varieties and the local Langlands correspondence for  $GL(n)$ ”. In: *Journal of the American Mathematical Society* 29 (Sept. 2011).
- [BH06] Colin J Bushnell and Guy Henniart. *The local Langlands conjecture for  $GL(2)$* . Vol. 335. Springer Science & Business Media, 2006.
- [Con+09] Keith Conrad et al. “History Of Class Field Theory”. In: 2009.
- [DL76] Pierre Deligne and George Lusztig. “Representations of reductive groups over finite fields”. In: *Annals of Mathematics* 103.1 (1976), pp. 103–161.
- [DM85] François Digne and Jean Michel. “Fonctions  $L$  des variétés de Deligne-Lusztig et descente de Shintani”. In: *Mémoires de la Société Mathématique de France* 20 (1985), pp. 1–144.
- [Dri74] Vladimir G Drinfel’d. “Elliptic modules”. In: *Mathematics of the USSR-Sbornik* 23.4 (1974), p. 561.
- [Fu11] Lei Fu. *Etale Cohomology Theory*. Vol. 13. World Scientific Publishing Co. Pte. Ltd., 2011.
- [Gol81] Robert Gold. “Local class field theory via Lubin-Tate groups”. In: *Indiana University Mathematics Journal* 30.5 (1981), pp. 795–798.
- [GW20] Ulrich Görtz and Torsten Wedhorn. *Algebraic Geometry I: Schemes: With Examples and Exercises*. Springer Nature, 2020.
- [GH94] Benedict H Gross and Michael J Hopkins. “Equivariant vector bundles on the Lubin-Tate moduli space”. In: *Contemporary Mathematics* 158 (1994), pp. 23–23.
- [HT01] Michael Harris and Richard Taylor. *The Geometry and Cohomology of Some Simple Shimura Varieties.(AM-151), Volume 151*. Vol. 151. Princeton university press, 2001.
- [Haz78] Michiel Hazewinkel. *Formal groups and applications*. Vol. 78. Elsevier, 1978.

- [Haz79] Michiel Hazewinkel. “On formal groups. The functional equation lemma and some of its applications”. English. In: *Journées de Géométrie Algébrique de Rennes - (Juillet 1978) (I) : Groupe formels, représentations galoisiennes et cohomologie des variétés de caractéristique positive*. Astérisque 63. Société mathématique de France, 1979, pp. 73–82.
- [Hed15] S. Mohammad Hadi Hedayatzadeh. “Exterior Powers of Lubin-Tate Groups”. en. In: *Journal de théorie des nombres de Bordeaux* 27.1 (2015), pp. 77–148.
- [Hon70] Taira Honda. “On the theory of commutative formal groups”. In: *Journal of the Mathematical Society of Japan* 22.2 (1970), pp. 213–246.
- [Hub13] Roland Huber. *Étale cohomology of rigid analytic varieties and adic spaces*. Vol. 30. Springer, 2013.
- [IT20] Naoki Imai and Takahiro Tsushima. “Affinoids in the Lubin–Tate perfectoid space and simple supercuspidal representations I: tame case”. In: *International Mathematics Research Notices* 2020.22 (2020), pp. 8251–8291.
- [Kel90] Bernhard Keller. “Chain complexes and stable categories”. In: *Manuscripta mathematica* 67.1 (1990), pp. 379–417.
- [Laz55] Michel Lazard. “Sur les groupes de Lie formels à un paramètre”. fr. In: *Bulletin de la Société Mathématique de France* 83 (1955), pp. 251–274.
- [LT65] Jonathan Lubin and John Tate. “Formal Complex Multiplication in Local Fields”. In: *Annals of Mathematics* 81.2 (1965), pp. 380–387. ISSN: 0003486X.
- [LT66] Jonathan Lubin and John Tate. “Formal moduli for one-parameter formal Lie groups”. In: *Bulletin de la Société Mathématique de France* 94 (1966), pp. 49–59.
- [Mat89] Hideyuki Matsumura. *Commutative ring theory*. 8. Cambridge university press, 1989.
- [Mie14] Yoichi Mieda. “Variants of formal nearby cycles”. In: *Journal of the Institute of Mathematics of Jussieu* 13.4 (2014), pp. 701–752.
- [Mie16] Yoichi Mieda. *Geometric approach to the explicit local Langlands correspondence*. 2016. arXiv: 1605.00511 [math.NT].
- [Mil17] James S Milne. *Algebraic groups: the theory of group schemes of finite type over a field*. Vol. 170. Cambridge University Press, 2017.
- [Neu06] Jürgen Neukirch. *Algebraische Zahlentheorie*. Springer-verlag, 2006.
- [RZ96] Michael Rapoport and Thomas Zink. *Period spaces for  $p$ -divisible groups*. Princeton University Press, 1996.
- [Ray74] Michel Raynaud. “Géométrie analytique rigide d’après Tate, Kiehl”. In: *Table ronde d’analyse non archimédienne (Paris, 1972)* (1974), pp. 319–327.
- [Rie17] Emily Riehl. *Category theory in context*. Courier Dover Publications, 2017.
- [Ser13] Jean-Pierre Serre. *Local fields*. Vol. 67. Springer Science & Business Media, 2013.
- [Sil94] Joseph H Silverman. *Advanced topics in the arithmetic of elliptic curves*. Vol. 151. Springer Science & Business Media, 1994.

- [Stacks] The Stacks Project Authors. *Stacks Project*. <https://stacks.math.columbia.edu>. 2024.
- [Str08] Matthias Strauch. “Deformation spaces of one-dimensional formal modules and their cohomology”. In: *Advances in Mathematics* 217.3 (2008), pp. 889–951. ISSN: 0001-8708.
- [Wan14] Haoran Wang. “L’espace symétrique de Drinfeld et correspondance de Langlands locale I”. In: *Mathematische Zeitschrift* 278.3 (2014), pp. 829–857.
- [Wei16] Jared Weinstein. “Semistable models for modular curves of arbitrary level”. In: *Inventiones mathematicae* 205 (2016), pp. 459–526.